



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO: RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25

**RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND
RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

DATE

NAME OF BIDDER:

BID PRICE: (VAT Incl)

Prepared by:

**RUSTENBURG
LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
CNR BEYERS NAUDE AND MANDELA DRIVE
RUSTENBURG
014 590 3111**

BID CLOSES:

DATE :

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

PARTICULARS OF THE BIDDER	
NAME OF THE BIDDING OR TENDERING COMPANY	
POSTAL ADDRESS	
	POSTAL CODE
STREET ADDRESS (PHYICAL ADDRESS)	
	POSTAL CODE
E-MAIL ADDRESS	
TELEPHONE NUMBER (TELKOM LINE)	
CIDB CRS NUMBER (IF APPLICABLE)	
CELLPHONE NUMBER	
ALTERNATE CELLPHONE NO.	
CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE NUMBER OF THE BIDDING COMPANY	
CRS NUMBER	
BID INFORMATION (TIME AND DATE OF CLOSER)	DATE: TIME:
BID PRICE (VAT INCLUSIVE)	

INDEX/TABLE OF CONTENTS

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

DOCUMENT NAME ABBREVIATION	DOCUMENT NAME/DESCRIPTION	
BPL	BID PROCESS CRITERIA LIST	
BN	BID NOTICE	
MBD 1	INVITATION TO BID (PART A)	
MBD 3.1	PRICING SCHEDULE	
MBD 4	DECLARATION OF INTEREST	
MBD 5	DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	
MBD 6.1	PREFERENCE CLAIM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS	
MBD 8	DECLARATION OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	
MBD 9	CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION	
SF	SIGNATORY FORM	
GCC	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT	
TOF	TERMS OF REFERENCE/ BID SPECIFICATIONS	

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

BID PROCESS CRITERIA LIST

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT
OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A
BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN
PHATSIMA**

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

TENDERING PROCEDURES:
DOCUMENT COMPLETION INSTRUCTION AND RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS SCHEDULE

A bid not complying with the requirements stated hereunder will be regarded as an “Unacceptable bid”, and as such will be rejected.

“Unacceptable bid” means any bid which, in all respects, does not comply with the conditions of bid and specifications as set out in the bid documents, including conditions as specified in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000) and related legislation as published in Government Gazette number 22549, dated 10 August 2001, in terms of which provision is made for this policy.

Important information to note:

1. Bidder should not remove any page from the bid document or submit a copy of the original bid document.
2. The bid document should not be completed using a pencil or any other colour ink. Only black ink must be used to complete the bid document. Only tick the appropriate option. Please be informed that whether you scratch out, tick or circle, your answer will be where the pen ink is reflecting.
3. The bid should be properly signed by the designated signatory contained in the tender document.
4. The bidder should not attempt to influence the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract.
5. The bid should not submit after the relevant closing date and time.
6. Failure to complete and sign and / or disclose wrong information in any of the declaration forms.
7. Compulsory questionnaires must be fully completed and signed.
NB! In the case of Joint Venture separate compulsory questionnaire forms must be completed and submitted.
8. The bidder must in the case of Joint Venture submit separate MBD 5 forms for each partner.
9. In the case of multi directors or joint venture, the bidder must submit separate MBD 4 declaration forms for each director.
10. Bid documents must be in envelopes that clearly marked with the bid number and description.
11. Bidders who use correction pens. In a case where a wrong answer is ticked, a straight line must be made across the wrong answer, then initial next to the mistake and a correct answer must be ticked or provided in writing.
12. Bidder must be registered with Central Supplier Database (CSD)
13. The bidder must attach the following documents:
 - A valid proof of payment with the relevant reference number as stipulated in the tender advertisement.
 - Required CIDB Grading Certificate where applicable.
 - The authority of signatory (printed on bidder's letter head) if the tender is a CIDB related project.

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

- A copy of a valid signed Joint Venture/Consortium agreement (if applicable) to the bid document.
- **Municipal rates and taxes statements of the directors**
 - ✓ Current municipal rates and taxes statement in the names of the director (from the previous month determined by the date of tender closure) for each directors' address must be attached; or
 - ✓ Valid lease agreement of the director/s with all critical contractual obligations (i.e Lease period, use of premises, lessors' responsibilities, leases' possibilities, amounts related to the lease, address of the leased premises, signatures etc) or,
 - ✓ An original letter from tribal authority not older than three (3) months if the director/s are residing in a tribal land, or
 - ✓ If the rates and taxes account is not in the names of the director/s the attached municipal rates and taxes statement must be submitted together with an original affidavit from the property owner whose names are appearing on the municipal rates and taxes statement to confirm that the director resides in their property.
- **Municipal rates and taxes statements of the company**
 - ✓ Current municipal rates and taxes statement in the name of the company (from the previous month determined by the date of tender closure) for the company's' address must be attached; or
 - ✓ Valid lease agreement of the company (showing all critical contractual obligations (i.e Lease period, use of premises, lessors' responsibilities, leases' possibilities, amounts related to the lease, address of the leased premises, signatures etc), or
 - ✓ An original letter from a tribal authority not older than three (3) months if the company is operating from a tribal, or
 - ✓ If the rates and taxes account is not in the names of the company, the attached municipal rates taxes statement must be submitted together with an original affidavit from the property owner whose names are reflecting on the municipal rates and taxes statement to confirm that the company operates from their property.

NB!!

The company address written on the tender document and statement submitted must be the same as the one reflected on the CSD report.

- ✓ **For procurement expected to be less than 10 million, awards will not be made to bidders owing municipal rates and taxes for over 90 days at the time of tender closure.**
- ✓ **For procurement expected to be more than 10 million, awards will not be made to bidders owing municipal rates and taxes for over 30 days at the time of tender closure.**

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

14. The bidder must comply with the following:

- Bidders must submit both a hard copy document and an electronic tender document in the form of a USB (only) which must be clearly marked with the company name. (Bidders will be disqualified for not submitting a USB containing the scanned bidding documentation)

VERIFICATION OF DOCUMENTS AND INFORMATION.

- Please note that by submitting this tender document, you are agreeing to the verification process of your supporting documents by the Rustenburg Local Municipality.
- Tax compliance status will be verified using CSD number. (For a bidder to be considered for final award, their status must reflect "tax compliance" before final award is made)
- CIDB Grading will be verified.
- Sworn Affidavits will be accepted only if its originals submitted.

BID NOTICE

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

TENDER ADVERTISEMENT

<u>BID NO.</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>DOC. FEES (NON-REFUNDABLE)</u>	<u>EVALUATION CRITERION</u>	<u>ENQUIRIES</u>	<u>COMPULSORY BRIEFING SESSION</u>	<u>CLOSING DATE</u>
RLM/OMM/012 4/2024/25	Re-advert: Appointment of a contractor for the water storage and station in Monnakato	<u>TENDER DOCUMENT AMOUNT</u> R 3 000.00 <u>REFERENCE NUMBER:</u> 0124+Company name <u>BANK NAME</u> Standard Bank <u>ACCOUNT NUMBER:</u> 033 054 657	❖ Administrative evaluation (document completion and attachment of all mandatory documents as listed in the tender document) to include all necessary certifications. ❖ CIDB Grading of 7CE or higher ❖ Functionality minimum qualifying score of 70 out of a maximum of 100 points ❖ 80/20 preferential point system (price = 80 & Specific goals = 20) NB! That no other evaluation criterion should be used	<u>TECHNICAL</u> Mr. O. Mosoane 014 590 3519 omosoane@rustenburg.gov.za <u>SCM</u> Ms. J. Masinga 014 590 3123 jmasinga@rustenburg.gov.za Bidders who previously bought the tender document of the below mentioned tender must attach their previous Proof of Payment. Payment will be verified	<u>N/A</u>	<u>Date:</u> 13 Aug 2025 <u>Time:</u> 09:00

- Bid documents must be in a sealed packaging clearly marked with the bid number and description, must be placed in the bid box in the foyer of the Municipal offices, Missionary Mpheni House, Beyers Naude Drive, Rustenburg not later than the prescribed closing date, where after the bids will be opened in public at the Municipal offices.
- All bids will be evaluated in accordance with the Supply Chain Policy of the Rustenburg Local Municipality, PPPFA 2022 and other related legislations. Bids will remain valid for 90 days.
- The lowest or any bid will not be necessarily accepted, and the municipality reserves the right to accept the whole or part of any bid. The municipality reserves the right to increase or decrease quantities as indicated in the technical specifications. A market analysis conducted will be taken into consideration to ensure right procurement and quality service delivery.
- Tender submission must comply with the instruction note (Tender Completion and Attachment of Mandatory Documents) as well as all other additional tendering condition and requirements stated in the tender document.
- Objections or complaints must be submitted in writing to the Municipal Manager at the address stated, and must contain the following:
 - reasons and/or grounds for the objection or complaint.
 - the way in which the objector or complainant's rights have been affected; and
 - the remedy sought by the objector or complainant
- Any objection or complaint must reach the Municipal Manager with a 14-day period after award has been made. Late objections or complaints will not be entertained.

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

7. Submissions which fail to adhere to all the requirements and instructions stated on this advert, E-tender advert, CIDB Website for CIDB tenders as well as the tender document will lead to disqualification.
8. Should there be any contradictions between the information on the advert and the information in the tender document, then the information on this advert will take precedence.

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

TERMS OF REFERENCE (SPECIFICATIONS)

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3: Scope of Work

1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

1.1 Employer's objectives

The Employer's objective is to replace the existing Phatsima bulk and reticulation water line to ensure reliable supply to the community of Phatsima village..

1.2 Overview of the works

The project scope comprises of the following:

1. Trenching, bedding and backfilling for 250mm diameter uPVC Bulk pipeline
2. ; Trenching, bedding and backfilling for 50 - 110mm diameter HDPE/uPVC reticulation pipelines
3. Laying and jointing pipes including installation of fittings such as valves and fire hydrants;
4. Construction of 100KL pressure tank
5. Installation of 2 x Pumps with a minimum specification of 10l/s and 50m head.
6. Hydraulic testing and disinfection of the bulk and reticulation mains;
7. Replacement and/or rehabilitation of pavement, kerbing, walls, fences and driveways removed during excavation works;
8. Commissioning and Handover

NOTE TO TENDERERS: The above description of the Works is not necessarily exhaustive and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Contractor under this Contract. All works are envisaged to be constructed by labour-based techniques wherever practicable but conventional methods may be employed whenever necessary.

The CIDB requirement on this project is 7CE or higher and the duration is estimated to be 12months.

Detailed Description of the Works

- Trenching, bedding and backfilling for 250mm diameter uPVC Bulk pipelines;
- Laying, jointing and testing of all pipes, valves and fittings as follows;
 - 50mm diameter HDPE pipelines
 - 75mm diameter uPVC Pipelines
 - 110mm diameter uPVC Pipelines

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

➤ 250mm diameter uPVC Pipelines

- Disconnection and reconnection affected pipelines;
- Replacement and/or rehabilitation of pavement, kerbing, walls, fences and driveways removed during excavation works;
- Construction of 100KL elevated steel tanks
- Installation of 2 x Pumps with a flow rate of 10l/s and 50m head
- Hydraulic testing and disinfection of the water mains;
- Commissioning and Handover

1.3 Location of the works

The project area is located in Phatsima, which forms part of Rustenburg Local Municipality (RLM) under jurisdiction of the Bojanala District Municipality. It is located in Ward 1, 46km west of Rustenburg CBD and is accessible using the R556 from Rustenburg CBD, then turning left in Ledig. The GPS coordinates are:

Latitude: 25° 23' 36.65" S

Longitude: 27° 01' 03.42" E

Altitude 1 105m Above Mean Sea Level

The site shall not only include the works area for the construction of the new services but shall be extended in the broader sense to take account of all areas occupied by the Contractor, be it deliberate or unintentional, in the execution of the contract. The location of the site camp and site access to be proposed by the successful tenderer and agreed by the Client and Engineer/Agent.

The limits of the project are as shown on the locality plan bound into the book of drawings to be received together with this document. Choosing a location for the site camp shall be the responsibility of the successful tenderer assisted by the municipality.

1.4 Delivery of materials and equipment

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to take delivery, off-load, store and move into their permanent position all equipment and materials covered under this contract. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, be responsible for the delivery to the Site of imported plant and equipment, materials and Contractor's plant and equipment in connection with the execution of the works, including but not limited to securing of permits and customs clearances, and payment of handling costs, storage costs, releasing costs, transportation costs, and duties, taxes, imposts, excise and charges of any kind that may be imposed by the South African Government, or any of its agencies and political subdivisions relating to the supply and delivery to the Site of the imported plant and equipment, materials and Contractor's plant and equipment.

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

2. Temporary Works

The Contractor shall, as relevant:

1. Clear site and surroundings to create accessible working areas as required
2. Provide temporary drainage works, temporary pumps and other equipment as may be necessary for the protection, draining and dewatering of the works.
3. Construct and maintain haulage, temporary access and construction roads with their required storm water systems, subject to the approval of the Employer, and permit the Employer, other Contractors, statutory bodies or any other person who might require legitimate access to or through the site for the purpose of executing legitimate business, free and unhindered usage of such roads. Where suitable, the primary haulage roads will be graded and re- gravelled where necessary towards the end of the contract to form a future maintenance road.
4. Temporary water connections, Contractor's offices, storage sheds, latrines, barricading of Works shall be in an approved position and subject to the approval of all authorities concerned.
5. Safety and security of the Contractors' temporary works shall be at the Contractors' discretion, but always in accordance with stipulated Occupational Health and Safety requirements.
6. The camp shall be adequately guarded during and outside working hours
7. The temporary works include:
 - The works required to locate, verify and protect existing services within the works area.

The works must:

- Be such to ensure no or limited interruption to the operation of the existing water supply to Phatsima and must further ensure limited interruption to vehicular and pedestrian traffic; and
 - Be such that existing water and sanitation infrastructure shall not be impeded during survey and construction activities.
8. Protection of excavations

Further, the Contractor shall note that no stockpiling of materials, plant, excavated material or any other construction related infrastructure shall be allowed in locations that may interfere with the operations of the Employer and the public in general.

3. Procurement

3.1 Preferential procurement procedures

The works shall be executed in accordance with the conditions pertaining to preferences granted in accordance with the preferencing schedule.

3.2 Labour and Personnel

3.2.1 Contractors Personnel

The Contractor shall limit the utilisation of his permanently employed personnel to that of key personnel only on the Works, as defined below, and shall execute and complete the Works utilising a temporary workforce employed directly by the Contractor

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

and/or by his sub-contractors, using the assistance of the Labour Desk(s), from the various communities that are established in proximity to the Works or which will be consumers from the Scheme.

Without derogating from the Contractor's obligations to complete the Works within the specified time for completion, the numbers in each category of the Contractor's key personnel, as stated by the Contractor in the Returnable Schedules, will be strictly controlled during the contract period and any increase in numbers will be subject to the prior approval of the Employer.

Key personnel means all contracts managers, site agents, site clerks, materials and survey technicians, quantity surveyors, trainers, supervisors, foremen, skilled plant operators, brick layers, welders, shutter hands and the like, and all other personnel in the permanent employ of the Contractor or his sub-contractors who possess special skills, and/or who play key roles within the Contractor's or his subcontractor's operations.

The Engineer may at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the Contractor, and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, authorise in writing that the Contractor may utilise in the execution of the Works, workers not being his key personnel but who are in his permanent employ. Without limiting the generality of application of this sub-clause, circumstances which may be considered by the Engineer to warrant authorization of the use of the Contractor's permanent employees other than key personnel, include:

- a) The unavailability from local sources of sufficient numbers of temporary workers and/or sub-contractors to execute the Works provided always that the Contractor has satisfied the Engineer that he has exercised his best endeavours and taken all reasonable actions to recruit sufficient temporary workers and sub-contractors from local sources.
- b) The unavailability within the temporary worker pool and/or from subcontractor sources available to the Contractor in terms of the Contract, of sufficient skills necessary to execute the Works or specific portions thereof, in situations where the completion period allowed in the Contract is insufficient to facilitate the creation of the necessary skills through the provision of suitable training as contemplated in the Contract;
- c) Any other circumstances which the Engineer may deem as constituting a warrant.

3.2.2 Temporary Workforce

The Contractor shall employ labour from the local communities through the Labour Desk(s). Accordingly, the workforce that is employed on Site shall consist of local residents, except for approved key staff in the permanent employ of the Contractor, to the maximum extent that is compatible with the requirements of clause C3.2.1.

The Labour Desk(s) shall assist in identifying available local labour and, where available, semi-skilled labour as well as local sub-contractors. The Labour Desks shall also assist and advise regarding conditions of employment, disputes and disciplinary procedures. The function of the Labour Desk(s) shall however in no way diminish the responsibilities of the Contractor or sub-contractor.

The Contractor and its sub-contractor shall adhere to the statutory minimum wage rates, they are however at liberty to negotiate additional incentive payments based on performance.

A contract of employment or subcontract should be signed between the Contractor and each of his employees or sub-contractors, as the case may be. Likewise contracts of employment must be entered into between each such sub-contractor, and each of the specific subcontractor's employees. Employment and subcontract agreements shall make clear reference to at least the following conditions:

- The minimum agreed wage rate per hour in respect of labourers;
- The agreed pay rate per unit of production where applicable;
- UIF and WCA payments;

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Minimum working hours per day;
- Start and end times of a daily shift;
- Lunch break times;
- Company Policy regarding :
 - Rain time
 - Sickness and absenteeism
 - Disciplinary matters
 - Grievances
- Method and frequency of payment;
- Work clothes and safety equipment to be issued.

3.2.3 Local Content and Labour-Intensive Construction

The promotion of the use of local content is required in the execution of this project. This will be achieved by the use of local labour and local sub-contractors in the construction of works equivalent to twenty-five percent (25%) of the total cost of works are to be constructed. The following limits apply:

- Construction by subcontractors may constitute a maximum of 25% of the total local content works.
- Construction using labour intensive construction methods and employing locally (within Phatsima and its surrounds) labour must make up 75% the total local content works.

Labour Intensive Construction shall mean the economically efficient employment of as great a portion of labour as is technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as demanded by the Specifications with completion by the Due Completion Date, thus the effective substitution of labour for equipment.

Appropriate portions of the Works included in the Contract shall be executed using labour intensive construction methods. These portions of the Works shall be constructed and supplemented only to the extent necessary and unavoidable by the Contractors key personnel, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

The portions of the Works to be executed using labour intensive construction methods are:

- Clearing and grubbing of the Site;
- Hand excavation in restricted areas
- Trimming of trenches
- Laying of bedding material
- Laying of interlocked block paving for road surfacing and sidewalk / channel.
- Exposing existing services;
- Dismantling and re-erection of fences; and
- Cleaning and tidying up of the Site.

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

In respect of those portions of works which are not listed above, the construction methods adopted and plant utilised shall be at the discretion of the Contractor, provided always that the construction methods adopted and plant utilised by the Contractor are appropriate in respect of the nature of the Works to be executed and the standards to be achieved in terms of the Contract.

3.2.4 Subcontracting

3.2.4.1 The Contractor shall sub-let to sub-contractors' appropriate portions of the works. A sub-contract agreement shall be signed between the contractor and each of its sub-contractors.

3.2.4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for all work carried out by sub-contractors on his behalf. The Engineer will not liaise directly with any such sub-contractor, nor will he become involved in any problems and/or disputes related to payments, programming, workmanship, etc, unless provided for in the Conditions of Contract. Such problems and/or disputes shall remain the sole concern of the Contractor and his sub-contractors.

3.2.4.3 The Engineer may at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the Contractor, and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, and provided always that the Contractor has complied fully and in all respects with the provisions of the Contract pertaining to subletting to local sub-contractors or has utilised his best endeavours to comply therewith, authorise in writing that the Contractor may employ local residents with the sole intent of executing on-the-job training of such local residents to suitable levels of skill.

Without limiting the generality of application of this clause, circumstances which may be considered by the Engineer to warrant such authorization include:

- a) non-receipt of valid or acceptable tenders/quotations from local sub-contractors;
- b) serious default or failure of appointed local sub-contractors;

The Engineer shall not grant such authority in cases where it may reasonably be concluded on the available evidence that the invitation of further tenders/quotations in accordance with the terms of the Contract is likely to result in the successful completion of the portions of the Works concerned by sub-contractors.

Should the Contractor, after suitable due endeavour, be unable to identify sub-contractors for portions of the Works as specified, then the Contractor shall be permitted to undertake the Works in question with his own workforce as provided for above.

The Engineer shall monitor progress achieved with subcontractor training, and successful completion of this training shall be subject to his approval or instruction. The Contractor shall tender rates for the training of sub-contractors and labour.

3.2.4.4 The Contractor shall approach the Labour Desk that is established for purposes of the Contract for assistance and advice regarding conditions of employment, minimum wages, disputes and disciplinary procedures in respect of local sub-contractors.

3.2.5 Sub-contractor

To qualify as a sub-contractor the following requirements shall be applicable:

- Registration with the CIDB in the min class of CE registration applicable for a particular amount of work
- Submit an original valid Tax Clearance Certificate (in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2011 published in Government Gazette No. 34350 dated 8 June 2011),
- Submit a valid VAT Registration Certificate (if VAT number is not included in tax clearance certificate),
- Submit a valid Workmen's Compensation Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Submit a valid Unemployment Insurance Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,
- Submit a Certificate of Incorporation (if a Company),
- Submit a Founding Statement (if a Closed Corporation),
- Submit a Partnership Agreement (if a Partnership),
- Submit an Identity Document (if a One-man concern),
- Submit a Joint Venture Agreement (if a Joint Venture),
- Submit monthly proof of SARS PAYE in respect of all labourers
- Submit a Curriculum vitae of the person who prepares the Health and Safety Plan,
- Curriculum vitae of the Health and Safety Officer to be appointing in accordance with the Occupational

Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).

- Provide all work clothes, safety equipment and tools required for the execution of the Works
- The minimum amount of liability insurance cover required will be R 1 000 00.00 per event, the number

of events being unlimited.

- Payment of all amounts due to the local sub-contractor by the Contractor shall be subject to a the

same retention conditions as applicable the Contractor.

- The sub-contractor shall deliver to the Contractor a performance guarantee of an insurance company

or a bank to be jointly and severally bound with the sub-contractor for an amount equal to the same guarantee conditions as applicable to the Contractor

- Submit payments certificates to the Contractor at a frequency of once a month with payment made by

the Contractor within seven days after the Employer paid the Contractor.

- The Contractor and its sub-contractor shall enter into a SAFCEC (or similar) sub-contract agreement.

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.2 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The Standard specifications on which this contract is based are the standardized specifications for Civil Engineering Construction (SABS 1200) of the South African Bureau of Standard (SABS).

The following SABS 1200 Standard Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction shall form part of this contract and are available at the expense of the Contractor from the SA Bureau of Standards, Private Bag X191 Pretoria, 0001:

AA	General (Small Works)
AB	Engineer's Office
C	Site Clearance
DA	Earthworks (Small Works)
DB	Earthworks (Pipe trenches)
GA	-Concrete (small works)
LL	

Other Standard Specifications

SANS 1921 – 1 (2004): Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts
Part 1: General Engineering and Construction Works

and where accommodation of traffic is involved:

SANS 1921-2 (2004): Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts
Part 2: Accommodation of Traffic on Public Roads Occupied by the Contractor.

C3.2.1 Applicable SANS standards

The following SANS specifications are also referred to in this document and the Contractor is advised to obtain them from Standards South Africa (a division of SANS) in Pretoria.

- SANS 1921-1 (2004): Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 1: General Engineering and Construction Works
- SANS 1921-6 (2004): Construction and Management Requirements for Works Contracts Part 6: HIV / AIDS Awareness

The standardised specifications (SANS 1200) must be read in conjunction with the new SANS 1921 family of standards. In case of any discrepancy or conflict between the two, the SANS 1200 specification shall take precedence and shall govern.

The term "project specifications" appearing in any of the SANS 1200 standardised specifications is deemed to be equivalent to the term "scope of work" in SANS Specifications.

C3.2.2 Applicable SANS 1921 Standards

The following SANS 1921 Construction and Management requirements for works standards and associated specification data are applicable:

SANS 1921-1	General engineering and construction works
SANS 1921-3	Steelworks
SANS 1921-6	HIV/AIDS awareness

C3.3 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

STATUS

Applicable SANS 1200 standards for construction works

The applicable SABS 1200 Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction for this Contract shall be the following:

A	-General
AB	-Engineers office
C	Site Clearance
D	-Earthworks
DA -	Earthworks (small works)
DB	Earthworks (Pipe Trenching)
GA	-Concrete (small works)
L	Medium pressure pipelines
LB	Bedding (Pipelines)

Note 1 The Standard Specifications are not bound into the tender and contract documents, but are available at the Tenderer's/Contractor's expense from the South African Bureau of Standards in Pretoria, Private Bag X191, PRETORIA, 0001.

Note 2 Each of the Standard Specifications contains an appendix, which in turn lists further specifications which are not bound into the tender and contract documents.

Note 3 Both of the Standard Specifications, as well as those specifications that are listed in the appendix to the Standard Specifications, shall apply to the Contract to the same extent as if each of these specifications had been bound into the tender/contract documents.

Variations and Additional Clauses to the Standard and Particular Specifications

The following variations and additions to the Standard and Particular Specifications will be applicable to this Contract.

The various documents listed in Section 4.1 shall be treated as mutually explanatory. However, should any requirements of Section 4.1 conflict with any requirement in the Standardized Specifications or with any requirement of the Particular Specifications, then the requirements of Section 4.2 shall prevail.

The Contractor shall make suitable arrangements for process control prior to commencement with the Works. Should he intend using site personnel for this purpose he shall ensure that suitably trained and competent personnel take charge of the necessary test work, and that the necessary equipment is at their disposal prior to commencement of the Works. Failure to comply with these requirements shall be just cause for the Engineer to order suspension of the Works without additional remuneration in terms of Clause 5.11 of the Conditions of Contract (2015), or for him to recommend termination to the

DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this Contract the following shall have the associated meaning:

1. Unless inconsistent with the context, an expression which denotes:
 - a. Any gender includes the other genders;
 - b. A natural person includes a juristic person and vice versa; and
 - c. The singular includes the plural and vice versa.
2. '*Service Provider*' shall mean either a consultant or contractor appointed to provide a particular service, i.e. investigations, design, labour provision and/or construction.
3. '*VAT*' shall mean Value Added Tax in terms of the Value Added Tax Act 89 of 1991 as amended.
4. All references to 'Engineer' in the Specifications shall be understood to refer to the 'Employer's Agent' as defined in the Conditions of Contract.

PART A: CIVIL

PART A1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE CIVIL WORKS, THE SITE AND THE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

General

This section of the Contract documents should be read together with all other sections and Standardized, and Particular Specifications included in the Contract documents or Standardized Specifications mentioned in the Contract documents, but separately available. The documents should be read and interpreted jointly in order to determine the full requirements of the Contract

Certain aspects however require further attention as described hereafter.

Information Required at Tender Stage

It is a specific requirement of the tender that full information of all the equipment offered must be supplied at the time of tendering for the Engineer to evaluate the Tenderer's submission. In this regard, the Tenderer shall complete all technical schedules issued as part of the tender document.

2 Drawings

2.1 Employer's Design

The permanent works included in this contract has been designed by the Employer. The detail of the works is indicated on the drawings and in the specifications. The Tenderer may submit alternative offers for designs prepared by him subject to the conditions specified in the Contract Data.

2.2 Drawings

Drawings are bound into this document.

The reduced drawings form part of the tender documents as mentioned under Part T1 and shall be used for tendering purposes only.

The contractor shall be supplied with two complete paper copies of the construction drawings free of charge. The Contractor shall at his own expense re-produce further paper prints required for the construction of the work.

At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall return to the Engineer all drawings, provided or made, during the contract period.

Any information which the Contractor has control over and which is required by the Resident Engineer to complete the as built drawings shall be made available to the Resident Engineer before the Certificate of Completion is issued.

Only written dimensions may be used. Dimensions are not to be scaled from drawings unless ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will supply all figures / dimensions which are not shown on the drawings. The levels or dimensions given on the

drawings are subject to confirmation on site. The Contractor shall submit all levels and dimensions to the Engineer for confirmation before he commences with any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all dimensions which are given on the drawings and inform the Engineer of any conflicting dimensions.

For the portions of the Works designed by the Contractor (such as final pipe items and fittings), the latter shall furnish the Engineer with a full set of working drawings showing the exact dimensions and details of equipment to be manufactured. The drawings must be approved by the Engineer before manufacture of the equipment commences. Once satisfied, the Engineer shall approve the drawings in principle, which shall not relieve the Contractor from his responsibility to execute the Works in terms of the Specification, correctness of the drawings and final dimensions of all manufactured items.

Responsibilities for design and construction

The responsibility strategy followed in this contract shall be a design by the Employer.

The engineer responsible for the design in accordance with the specification is: FMA Engineers.

The Contractor undertakes only construction based on designs issued by the Employer. The Contractor is to follow the specification, the design and construction drawings as laid out by the Employer.

Materials, samples

All materials required for incorporation into the permanent works are to be supplied by the Contractor. Where possible, these materials shall be sourced from within the area, considering availability of supply, price and continuity of supply. In-situ material can be used where suitable. Spoiling and spreading of material will not be permitted on site and suitable temporary stockpile areas must be identified by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer prior to stockpiling.

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to take delivery, off-load, store, and move into their permanent position all equipment and materials covered under this contract. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, be responsible for the delivery to the Site of imported plant and equipment, materials and Contractor's plant and equipment in connection with the execution of the works, including but not limited to securing of permits and customs clearances, and payment of handling costs, storage costs, releasing costs, transportation costs, and duties, taxes, imposts, excise and charges of any kind that may be imposed by the South African Government, or any of its agencies and political subdivisions relating to the supply and delivery to the Site of the imported plant and equipment, materials and Contractor's plant and equipment.

Temporary works

"Temporary works" does not include activities or facilities such as the provision of accommodation for the contractor and Engineer, temporary water and power supplies, shuttering, scaffolding and all equipment specified or necessary to complete the works specified and/or shown on the drawings and included for in the Bill of Quantities.

Temporary works shall include the provision of access to the sites of the works and include ramps into excavations for deploying labour and plant at the positions required. No temporary works have been allowed for.

Preliminary programme

The Contractor shall include with his tender a preliminary programme on the prescribed form to be completed by all Tenderers. The programme shall be in the form of a simplified bar chart with sufficient details to show clearly how the works will be performed within the time for completion as stated in the Contract Data.

Tenderers may submit tenders for an alternative Time for Completion in addition to a tender based on the initial tendered Time for Completion. Each such alternative tender shall include a preliminary programme similar to the programme above for the execution of the works and shall motivate his proposal clearly by stating all the financial implications of the alternative completion time.

The Contractor shall be deemed to have allowed fully in his tendered rates and prices as well as in his programme for all possible delays due to normal adverse weather conditions and special non-working days as specified in the Special Conditions of Contract, in the Project Specifications and in the Contract Data.

Time for Completion

The tenderer shall indicate under section C1.2.2: Data provided by Contractor the time within which the contract shall be completed.

Delay in Completion

The Contractor shall organise the Works in such a manner that no delays occur. Delays due to faulty organisation or lack or shortage of materials or labour or co-operation with other parties or to any other cause within the control of the Contractor will not be countenanced and full power is reserved by the Engineer to order the Contractor to expedite the work should the work, in the opinion of the Engineer, not progress in a satisfactory way.

QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA) (READ WITH SANS 1921 – 1: 2004 CLAUSE 4.4)

The Contractor will be solely responsible to produce work that complies with the Specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer. To this end it will be the full responsibility of the Contractor to institute an appropriate Quality Assurance (QA) system on site. The Engineer will audit the Contractor's quality assurance (QA) system on a regular basis to verify that adequate independent checks and tests are being carried out and to ensure that the Contractor's own control is sufficient to identify any possible quality problems which could cause a delay or failure.

The Contractor shall ensure that efficient supervisory staff, the required transport, instruments, equipment and tools are available to control the quality of his own workmanship in accordance with his QA-system. His attention is drawn to the fact that it is not the duty of the Engineer or the Engineer's representative to act as foreman or surveyor.

MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF WATER

The Contractor shall pay special attention to the management and disposal of water and storm water on the site. It is essential that all completed works or parts thereof are kept dry and properly drained. Claims for delay and for repair of damage caused to the works because of the Contractor's failure to properly manage rain and surface water, will not be considered.

EARTHWORKS

Process control

The Contractor shall arrange for his own process control tests. The Contractor must submit the results of tests carried out on materials and workmanship when submitting work for acceptance by the Engineer. The costs for these tests shall be deemed to be included in the relevant rates and no additional payment will be made for testing as required.

Acceptance control

The process control test results submitted by the Contractor for approval of materials and workmanship may be used by the Engineer for acceptance control. However, before accepting any work, the Engineer shall have his own acceptance control tests carried out by an approved laboratory. The cost of acceptance testing shall be to the account of the Employer.

SITE ESTABLISHMENT (READ WITH SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 CLAUSE 4.14)

Contractor's camp site and depot

The Contractor is responsible to provide a suitable site for his camp and to provide accommodation for his personnel, labourers, clerk of works and contracts manager. If the Employer can make any specific site available to the Contractor, such site will be pointed out to the Contractor. The construction yard will not be serviced, and the Contractor shall make arrangements to connect all necessary services to specific points.

The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for the contract as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer. The Contractor must ensure that all his employees as well as the employees of his subcontractors are able to identify themselves as members of the construction team.

The chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and Employer. Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the Site Inspection. The Contractor shall conform to all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations.

Temporary and permanent fencing around the Contractor's Site establishment areas connection to the electrical supply shall be done by the Contractor where needed.

On completion of work on Site, buildings constructed by the Contractor for his own use shall be demolished, including foundations, and the ground reinstated. Underground services to these buildings shall be removed.

Covered accommodation for perishable or corrodible materials, fittings and the like shall be adequate and suitable for their purpose and, particularly in the case of cement stores, shall be well ventilated, weatherproof and waterproof with floors raised off the ground, so as to keep the materials perfectly dry and freely aerated.

Power Supply

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical services. Electrical power cannot be guaranteed by the service provider. During power failures and shortages, the Contractor must make his own arrangements for the provision of electricity.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of a power supply to the works.

Water Supply and Sewage

The Contractor shall erect and maintain on the site proper ablution facilities. The Contractor shall service and maintain the facilities in a clean and hygienic state for the duration of the contract period and on completion of the works from the site.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of water and sewer disposal at the contractor's campsite. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of water or sewer disposal.

The Contractor must supply all necessary materials for the water connection at a position pointed out by the Engineer. The availability of water cannot be guaranteed by the Municipality and in the event of water no longer being freely available, the Contractor must make his own arrangements to acquire it.

The rates tendered for the relevant items in the Preliminary and General Section of the schedule shall include all costs for the establishment and maintenance of water supply to the works and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the possible conveyance and storage of water if necessary. The Contractor will be held responsible for any wastage of water due to negligence.

Accommodation of Employees

The Contractor will be required to provide housing facilities for the Engineer's staff. No accommodation for the Contractor's employees will be permitted on site.

Water for construction

See PSA 1.5.3 above.

Facilities for the Engineer

See PSAB Engineers office under variations to the standard specifications

Telephone Facilities

Telephone and email facilities are needed on the site.

Setting out and Survey beacons (Read with SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 clause 4.15)

Before commencing the operations, the Contractor shall locate and mark all survey pegs and beacons and shall immediately submit a written report in duplicate of any missing or damaged pegs and beacons to the Engineer's, who shall verify the facts and return a countersigned copy of the report to the Contractor. Other than in the case of setting out pegs the Contractor will be held responsible for the replacement by a registered land surveyor of all beacons or pegs found damaged or missing on completion of the Works which were not reported as such by the Contractor before commencing operations.

Survey records of beacons, benchmarks, etc., replaced shall be submitted to the Engineer. Attention in this regard is drawn to Sections 35(1) and (2) of the Land Survey Act of 1927 which lays down the penalties applicable to those who are responsible for interfering with permanent survey beacons, benchmarks, reference marks or trigonometric stations.

The Contractor shall take special precautions to protect all permanent survey beacons or pegs such as bench-marks, stand boundary pegs and trigonometrical beacons, regardless whether such beacons or pegs were placed before or during the execution of the Contract. If any such beacons or pegs have been disturbed by the Contractor or his employees, the Contractor shall have them replaced by a registered land surveyor at his own cost.

EXISTING SERVICES (READ WITH SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 CLAUSE 4.17)

The Contractor shall make himself acquainted with the position of all existing services before any excavation or other work likely to affect the existing services is commenced.

The Contractor will be held responsible for any damage to known existing services caused by or arising out of his operations and any damage shall be made good at his own expense. Damage to unknown services shall be repaired as soon as possible and liability shall be determined on site when such damage should occur.

All the work will be carried out on the site in Phatsima village in the vicinity of existing services and all such services and the water supply shall always remain in operation, except where arrangements have been made for the interruption of services upon a written instruction from the Employer for the purposes of carrying out the Works under this Contract.

Existing overhead and underground services may be indicated on the drawings held by the respective service providers. Should the Contractor find evidence of possible buried services, he shall notify the Engineer immediately thereof. The Engineer will assess the situation and instruct the Contractor on an appropriate course of action to be taken.

The Contractor shall be responsible for checking the locations of all services and to ensure that no damage is caused by construction operations.

The Contractor, before starting any excavations or where indicated in the scope of work or site information that underground services either cross or are located adjacent to the Works that is to be constructed, such services shall be exposed by hand ahead of trenching operations to enable any changes that might be needed in the design of the pipelines to be made timeously. Care shall be taken in exposing such services to avoid damaging them. An item has been allowed for in the Bill of Quantities for hand excavation or other methods to search for existing services.

All cables and pipes shall be considered "live" unless confirmed otherwise by the relevant service authority.

Services belonging to the following service owners will be encountered:

Service owner	Type of service
Eskom	Electrical/Power lines
Rustenburg Local Municipality	Sewer, water and electrical infrastructure
Telkom	Telephone/Optic fibre lines

HEALTH AND SAFETY (READ WITH SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 CLAUSE 4.18)

General statement

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor shall provide a safe and healthy working environment and to direct all his activities in such a manner that his employees and any other persons, who may be directly affected by his activities, are not exposed to hazards to their health and safety. To this end the Contractor shall assume full responsibility to conform to all the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) No 85 and Amendment Act No 181 of 1993, and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014 issued on 08 February 2014 by the Department of Labour.

For this contract the Contractor is required to confirm his status as mandatory and employer in his own right for the execution of the contract by entering into an agreement with the Employer in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act in the form as included in section C1.1.7.

Health and Safety Specifications and Plans

Employer's Health and Safety Specification

A Health and Safety Specification is included in Section C5.2, of the tender documents.

Tenderer's Health and Safety Plan

The Tenderer shall submit with the tender his own documented Health and Safety Plan proposed to be implemented for the execution of the work under the contract. The Health and Safety Plan must at least cover the following:

- (a) a proper risk assessment of the works, risk items, work methods and procedures in terms of Regulations 7 to 28.

pro-active identification of potential hazards and unsafe working conditions.

provision of a safe working environment and equipment.

statements of methods to ensure the health and safety of subcontractors, employees and visitors to the site, including safety training in hazards and risk areas (Regulation 5).

monitoring health and safety on the site of works on a regular basis and keeping of records and registers as provided for in the Construction Regulations.

details of the Construction Supervisor, the Construction Safety Officers, and other competent persons he intends to appoint for the construction works in terms of Regulation 6 and other applicable regulations; and

details of methods to ensure that his Health and Safety Plan is carried out effectively in accordance with the Construction Regulations 2014.

The Contractor's Health and Safety Plan will be subject to approval by the Employer, or amendment, if necessary, before commencement of construction work. The Contractor will not be allowed to commence work, or his work will be suspended if he had already commenced work before he has obtained the Employer's written approval of his Health and Safety Plan.

Time lost due to delayed commencement or suspension of the work because of the Contractor's failure to obtain approval for his safety plan, shall not be used as a reason to claim for extension of time or standing time and related costs

Cost of compliance with the OHSA Construction Regulations

The rates and prices tendered by the Contractor shall be deemed to include all costs for conforming to the requirements of the Act, the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as applicable to this contract.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Construction Regulations, he will be liable for penalties as provided in the Construction Regulations and in the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.

MANAGEMENT OF THE ENVIRONMENT (READ WITH SANS 1921 - 1: 2004 CLAUSE 4.19)

Respect for the environment is an important aspect of this contract and the Contractor shall pay special attention to the following:

Natural Vegetation

The Contractor shall confine his operation to the limits of the project area for the purpose of constructing the works.

Only those trees and shrubs directly affected by the works and such others as the Engineer may direct in writing shall be cut down and stumped. The natural vegetation, grassing and other plants shall not be disturbed other than in areas where it is essential for the execution of the work or where directed by the Engineer.

Fires

The Contractor shall comply with the statutory and local fire regulations. He shall also take all necessary precautions to prevent any fires. In the event of fire the Contractor shall take active steps to limit and extinguish the fire and shall accept full responsibility for damages and claims resulting from such fires which may have been caused by him or his employees.

Environmental Management Plan

In addition to the above all requirements according to the Environmental Management Plan will be adhered to.

CONTRACT NAME BOARD

Two official contract name boards are required for this contract. The location of the nameboard will be determined during implementation stage..

RAILWAY FACILITIES

There are no railway facilities in close proximity of the project area.

SECURITY CLEARANCE OF PERSONNEL

Tenderers should note that the Rustenburg Local Municipality may require that Security Clearance investigations be conducted on any number of the Tenderer's personnel.

If so required, by the Rustenburg Local Municipality, the Tenderer must remove personnel as indicated immediately and ensure that they have no access to the works or documentation or any other information pertaining the site.

The Employer shall not be liable for any cost concerning the removal of personnel or the effect thereof on the execution of the work.

SUPPLY OF MATERIALS

All material to be used in the Works is to be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed due to the lack of materials on Site, by placing orders for material required under this Contract as soon as possible. No extension of time will be allowed for any delay due to the supply of materials.

Although the quantities have been carefully calculated, it must be considered as approximate only and the Contractor, before ordering any materials, should check the quantities required. The bill of quantities is provisional.

EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

Inspection by the Engineer

No portion of the work shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer or his representative has inspected the work, the Contractor shall at his own cost expose the covered or hidden work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged during the uncovering.

Certificate of Completion

When all the work under the Contract have been completed to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer, he will issue a certificate of completion to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the date at which the works are deemed to be completed and accepted by the Employer.

The sureties provided by the Contractor for the fulfilment and completion of the Contract in terms of the Form of Agreement will be released upon the issue of the Certificate of Completion.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Definitions and criteria

- a) **“Actual %”** means Actual value (including adjustments in accordance with the Contract divided by the Contract Price.
- b) **“Local Project Steering Committee”** means the official community communication channel that was established by the municipality.

The PSC is to be the point of contact for all project SED related matters.

- c) **“Black People”** refers to the definition in the South African Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, Act No 53 of 2003 as amended by section 1(b) of Act No. 46 of 2013.
- d) **“Black Women”** refers to women who are Black People as defined in the South African Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, Act No 53 of 2003 as amended by section 1(b) of Act No. 46 of 2013.
- e) **“Black Owned”** refers to ownership of $\geq 51\%$ by Black People.
- f) **“Contract Price”** refers to the definition under the GCC 2015 Clause 1.1.1.10
- g) **“Women Owned”** refers to ownership of $\geq 30\%$ by Women.
- h) **“Exempted Micro Enterprise”** is any enterprise with an annual Total Revenue of R10 Million or less.
- i) **“Local”** means the Project Area.
- j) **“Qualifying Small Enterprise”** is any enterprise with an annual Total Revenue of between R10 million and R50 million.
- k) **“Small, Medium, Micro, Cooperative Enterprises”** is any enterprise that is an EME or a QSE.
- l) **“Staff Levels”** refer to the categorisation of staff utilised by the Contractor. All staff shall be assigned to one of the four levels defined as follows:
 - **“Unskilled Labour”**: work which requires no special training or experience for performing the work adequately, such as manual heavy physical work.
 - **“Semi-skilled Labour”**: work which requires a degree of training and skill involving operating machinery or a construction trade, such as bricklaying, carpentry, steel fixing, welding, electrical work and plumbing while under supervision. This level shall include junior administrative staff.

- **“Skilled Labour”**: work which requires special skill, training, knowledge, and ability to do unsupervised work and is typically supported by recognised certification as a Machine Operator, Certified Bricklayer, Carpenter, Steel Fixer, Welder, Electrician and Plumber. This level shall include senior administrative and on-site supervisory staff.
- **“Professional and Management”**: work requiring higher-order skills than the Unskilled Labour, Semi-skilled Labour and Skilled Labour levels, being all staff who would typically be housed in the Management Camp.

m) **“Youth”** are people under the age of 35.

Key resources

The Ward Councillor/Project Steering Committee (PSC) will identify a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) to facilitate liaison between the Contractor and the community and amongst other things to ensure that the employment of local labour proceeds smoothly.

All decisions regarding identification and hiring of labour, relieving labour of their duties, local problems and any other matter of local importance related to the Contract, will be made in consultation with the CLO.

The CLO needs at least a high school diploma and should have excellent communications skills (written and oral), the ability to work with a wide variety of people, and strong organizational skills. If possible, the CLO should be from the local communities closest to the Project.

There will be a CLO appointed by the Contractor, but nominated by the Ward Councillor/PSC, and accountable to the PSC.

SOCIO-ECONOMIC OBJECTIVES

The preference criteria for the Contract covers a broad range of parameters to obtain maximum benefit to Local people and companies. The objectives are to maximise:

- Procurement and employment opportunities Local suppliers and individuals.
- Skills and technology transfer through training of individuals.
- Participation by Black, small, medium-sized, and micro enterprises, and cooperatives.
- Implementation of the project in a socially responsible and sustainable manner.

The Employer is bound by legislative obligations in South Africa relating to employment, preferential procurement and enterprise development and skills development, aimed at contributing to economic growth and expansion of the supplier base in the construction sector in the Project Area, as follows:

Employment

The Employer has the objective of ensuring that employment of labour conforms to the following principles:

- Employment of unskilled labour will be sourced from the Project Area.

Enterprise Development

The Employer aims to develop established QSEs and EMEs, (that are at least 51% Black Owned), to enable them to implement appropriate business management systems and be able to undertake future projects either independently or at JV partner level.

Training & Skills Development

The Employer is committed to the development of unskilled labour. To give effect to this objective, the Contractor is required to institute a training and skills development programme aimed primarily at improving the literacy and skills of site-based staff.

EMPLOYMENT

Employment Goals

The Contractor is to employ local labour that totals 1% of the Contract Price. The Contractor is to ensure that the labour employed is indeed local by making use of the CLO.

Implementation Requirements

Recruitment through the PSC and CLO

All local labour is to be employed with the assistance of the PSC/Ward Councillor through the CLO. The Contractor to ensure that the following is actioned:

- Obtain list from the CLO of people (with contact details) seeking employment.
- If such a list is not available, the Contractor is set up a list with the assistance of the PSC and CLO.
- Advise the CLO of the successful applicants and when they are to report to site.
- Register and address employment process complaints.
- Keep a register of local staff employed and furnish details to the PSC and CLO; and
- Report on local labour recruitment, presents records and inform of any issues at monthly meetings.

Signs are to be placed on site that local people seeking employment should contact the CLO who will assist.

Labour Recruitment Process

The following steps shall be followed in the recruitment of unskilled labour:

- Registration of unskilled labour, in the Project Area, shall be done by the CLO.
- The Contractor will keep a list of applicants as submitted by the CLO to ensure appointments are on a first-come-first-served basis.
- The employment list must be presented to the community should it be required.
- The Contractor is to manage this list and update it as new positions are filled.
- The Contractor shall be responsible for the employment and induction process, including contracts of employment, health screening, confirmation of fitness to work, and induction training (The Contractor will be allowed to take a larger number than required, in the event that some candidates fail any of the above tests);
- The Contractor will provide written reasons for failure, in the case of health the detailed report will be confidential and will only be disclosed to the affected individual; and
- Good labour relations shall be maintained by employers and employees.

Labour Recruitment Requirements

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

- a) Abide by the Labour Recruitment Guidelines.
- b) Refrain from recruiting / bringing with them unskilled labour from outside the Project Area.
- c) Advertise vacant positions with the CLO and give people enough time to mobilise.
- d) Take responsibility for the employment and induction process, including contracts of employment, health screening, and confirmation of fitness to work. Should a candidate be judged unsuitable for the position the Contractor shall notify the CLO and PSC accordingly, with an explanation of its decision.
- e) Address recruitment complaints brought up from the CLO via the PSC.
- f) The Contractor shall pay his employees and shall ensure that his Subcontractors pay their employees rates of remuneration not less than that prescribed by legislation and applicable to the area of the Works.
- g) The Contractor, in the fulfilment of his obligations under the Contract, shall observe conditions of employment for those trades and occupations which are customary in the area in which the Works are to be constructed. The Contractor shall also practice and ensure that his Subcontractors practice a policy of equal remuneration, conditions of employment and benefits for people of equal skills and productivity.

- h) As and when required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall allow and shall ensure that his Subcontractors allow the Engineer to audit or to arrange an audit of the Contractor's or his Subcontractors' records and thereby monitor the performance by the Contractor of the obligations he has undertaken. In the event of the Engineer certifying that the Contractor has failed to carry out or has failed to ensure that his Subcontractors are carrying out any such obligations the Contractor shall make good the default certified by the Engineer within 14 days from such certificate.
- i) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere contained in the Contract, the Contractor shall recognise and ensure that his Subcontractors recognise the right and freedom of their respective employees to be members of trade unions of the employee's choice as may be permitted by legislation and the rights of such unions to bargain for improvement in the terms and conditions of employment of their members; and

SUB-CONTRACTING AND SUPPLIERS

Sub-contracting and Suppliers' Goals

Actual procured spend on sub-contractors and suppliers must be 25% of the Contract Price on Black-owned EMEs and QSEs and must be spent on Local Black-Owned QSEs, EMEs or companies.

For avoidance of doubt the procurement spend shall be calculated per category as a percentage of total Contract Price.

Implementation Requirements

The Contractor shall, within 28 days of the date of the Letter of Acceptance, make available to the Engineer, for evaluation, his elaborated and fully detailed Preferential Procurement Plan outlining the companies that will be sub-contracted or used for procurement of supplies. The list of companies must provide proof of being Black-owned and Local. Upon acceptance by the Engineer of the Contractor's Preferential Procurement Plan the Contractor may commence procurement from his approved vendors.

ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT

There are no Enterprise Development goals.

SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

Skills Development Goals

Unskilled Labour is to be provided with formal training.

Implementation Requirements

The Contractor is required to cooperate with the specified Training Provider.

MONITORING AND REPORTING

General

Preference targets shall be addressed throughout the contract and shall be reported monthly in the Contractor's Monthly Report using the pro forma templates to be provided by the Employer.

Monitoring of Employment

A form, in accordance with the template to be provided by the Employer, must be submitted with the Monthly Report.

Monitoring of Sub-contractors and Supplier

A form, in accordance with the template to be provided by the Employer, must be submitted with the Monthly Report.

Monitoring of Enterprise Development

No monitoring will be done as there are no Enterprise Development goals.

Monitoring of Skills Development

A form, in accordance with the template to be provided by the Employer, must be submitted with the Monthly Report.

PENALTIES IN RELATION TO PREFERENCE

Actual Performance Against Contract Goals for Preference

The penalties for not achieving the above goals will be calculated as follows:

$$\text{Labour Goals: } P_L = 0.015F - L_S$$

$$\text{Sub – contracting and Supplier Goals: } P_S = 0.075F - S_S$$

$$\text{Total Penalty: } P_P = P_L + P_S$$

Where:

F = Contract Price

P_L = Penalty for not meeting Local Labour goals

L_S = Actual spend on Local Labour as per goals

P_S = Penalty for not meeting sub-contractor and supplier goals

S_S = Actual spend on Sub-contractors and Suppliers as per goals

P_P = Total Penalty applied

- Note that the following limits apply to the above penalties: Should the actual spend exceed the target the Contractor will not be reimbursed the difference as the targets are minimums.

EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP) LABOUR INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION (Read with SANS 1914 -5 2002 and Guidelines for the implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) third edition 2015)

Labour-intensive works

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

As much as is economically feasible all work shall be implemented by employing Labour Intensive Construction methods. Over and above the normal Building and Allied works to be implemented by employing skilled and unskilled labour the works specified in the "Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)" shall be undertaken using Labour Intensive Construction methods.

The work will be carried using Labour- Intensive approach as much as possible. Labour-intensive works comprise the activities described in SANS 1921-5, Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand, and its associated specification data. Such works shall be Constructed using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of this Scope of Work.

Transport for Local Labour

The Contractor is required to provide transport each working day for all employed local labour from a central location within 1km of their place of residence, to the Site, and back again.

Labour intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff

Contractors having a relevant CIDB Contractor grading designation shall engage supervisory and management staff in labour intensive works who have either completed, or for the period 1 April 2004 to 30 June 2006, are registered for training towards, the skills programme outlined in Table 1.

Table 1: Skills programme for supervisory and management staff

Personnel	NQF level	Unit standard titles	Skills programme description
-----------	-----------	----------------------	------------------------------

Foreman/ supervisor	4	Implement labour Intensive Construction Systems and Techniques or the equivalent QCTO qualification	This unit standard must be completed, and
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Roads and Storm water Drainage or the equivalent QCTO qualification	} any one of these 3 unit standards
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct and Maintain Water and Sanitation Services or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
		Use Labour Intensive Construction Methods to Construct, Repair and Maintain Structures or the equivalent QCTO qualification	
Site Agent / Manager (i.e. the Contractor's most senior representative that is resident on the site)	5	Manage Labour Intensive Construction Processes or the equivalent QCTO qualification	Skills Programme against this single unit standard or part qualification

Labour Regulations

Payment for the labour-intensive component of the works

Payment for works identified as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the scope of work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

Applicable labour laws

The Ministerial Determination for Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No R949 in Government Gazette 33665 of 22 October 2010, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.

Introduction

This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

In this document:

(b) "department" means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor.

"employer" means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a SPWP.

"worker" means any person working in an elementary occupation on a SPWP.

"elementary occupation" means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;

"management" means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an SPWP.

"task" means a fixed quantity of work.

"task-based work" means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;

"task-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;

"time-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

Terms of Work

Workers on a SPWP are employed on a temporary basis.

A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on a SPWP.

Employment on a SPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

Normal Hours of Work

An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work:

(c) more than forty hours in any week

on more than five days in any week; and

for more than eight hours on any day.

An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.

A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

Meal Breaks

A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.

An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.

A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.

A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

Special Conditions for Security Guards

A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.

A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

Daily Rest Period

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

Weekly Rest Period

Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

Work on Sundays and Public Holidays

A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work. Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.

A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –

(d) the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;

double the worker's daily task rate if the worker works for more than four hours.

A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –

- (e) the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
- double the worker's daily rate of pay if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.

Sick Leave

Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.

A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.

A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.

Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.

An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.

An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.

An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.

Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –

- (f) absent from work for more than two consecutive days: or

absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.

A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.

A worker is not entitled to paid sick leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

Maternity Leave

A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.

A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.

A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.

A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.

A worker may begin maternity leave –

- (g) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or

on an earlier date –

- if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or

- if agreed to between employer and worker; or

- on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.

A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.

A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the SPWP on which she was employed has ended.

Family responsibility leave

Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -

(h) when the employee's child is born.

when the employee's child is sick.

in the event of a death of –

the employee's spouse or life partner.

the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild, or sibling.

Statement of Conditions

An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment–

(i) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP.

the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and

the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract.

the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated.

the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP.

An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.

An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

Keeping Records

Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –

(j) the worker's name and position.

in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker.

in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker.

payments made to each worker.

The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.

Payment

An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.

A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.

An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.

A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.

Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.

Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –

(k) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker.

during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work.

in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.

Information in writing

An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –

(l) the period for which payment is made.

the numbers of tasks completed, or hours worked.

the worker's earnings.

any money deducted from the payment.

the actual amount paid to the worker.

If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it

If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

Deductions

An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.

An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.

An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.

An employer may not require or allow a worker to –

(m) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake.

state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or

pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

Health and Safety

Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.

A worker must –

(n) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person.

obey any health and safety instruction.

obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP.

use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer.

report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

Compensation for Injuries and Diseases

It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a SPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.

A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.

The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.

An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

Termination

The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.

A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.

A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.

A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

Certificate of Service

On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –

(o) the worker's full name.

the name and address of the employer.

the SPWP on which the worker worked.

the work performed by the worker.

any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP.

the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP.

any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

Contractor's default in payment to Labourers and Employees

Any dispute between the Contractor and labourers, regarding delayed payment or default in payment of fair wages, if not resolved immediately may compel the Employer to intervene.

The Employer may, upon the Contractor defaulting payment, pay the moneys due to the workers not honoured in time, out of any moneys due or which may become due to the Contractor under the Contract.

Provision of Hand tools

The Contractor shall provide his labour force with hand tools of adequate quality, sufficient in numbers and make the necessary provisions to maintain the tools in good and safe working conditions

Reporting

The Contractor shall submit monthly returns/reports as specified below:

(p) Signed Muster rolls/pay sheets of temporary workers and permanent staff detailing the number, category, gender, rate of pay and daily attendance.

Copies of certified identity documents of workers

Number of persons who have attended training including nature and duration of training provided

Assets created, rehabilitated or maintained in accordance with indicators in the EPWP M&E framework

Plant utilization returns

Progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works

EMPLOYMENT OF UNSKILLED AND SEMI-SKILLED WORKERS IN LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.

Unskilled and semi-skilled labour required for the execution of all labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

The rate of pay set for the project is R 191.60 per day.

Tasks established by the Contractor must be such that:

- (q) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and

the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less. The Contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of (c) above.

The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour-intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:

- (r) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education.

that have less than one full time person earning an income.

where subsistence agriculture is the source of income.

those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income

Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5

Definitions

Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.

Contract participation goals

There is no specified contract participation goal for the contract. The contract participation goal shall be measured in the performance of the contract to enable the employment provided to targeted labour to be quantified.

The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid, and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes.

Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour

Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts shall be entered into with targeted labour.

Variations to SANS 1914-5

The definition for net amount shall be amended as follows:

- (s) Financial value of the contract upon completion, exclusive of any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay the Contractor.
- (t) The schedule referred to in 5.2.2.3 shall in addition reflect the status of targeted labour as women, youth and persons with disabilities and the number of days of formal training provided to targeted labour.

Training of targeted labour

The Contractor shall provide all the necessary on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety.

The cost of the formal training of targeted labour, will be funded by the provincial office of the Department of Labour. This training should take place as close to the project site as practically possible. The Contractor, must access this training by informing the relevant provincial office of the Department of Labour in writing, within 14 days of being awarded the contract, of the likely number of persons that will undergo training and when such training is required. The employer must be furnished with a copy of this request.

A copy of this training request made by the Contractor to the DOL provincial office must also be faxed to the EPWP Training Director in the Department of Public Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the training of workers and shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that each beneficiary is provided with a minimum of six (6) days of formal training if he/she is employed for 3 months or less and a minimum of ten (10) days if he/she is employed for 4 months or more.

The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.

An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend formal training, in terms of d above.

Proof of compliance with the requirements of b to f must be proven.

Typical construction work to be executed applying labour intensive principles

- Trenching for pipelines, cables and restricted soft excavations
- Pipe/ cable laying- Pipe/ cable backfilling
- Installation of pipe specials
- Building works and block paving
- Steel fixing
- Small concrete works

PART A2: PSA2 - VARIATIONS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

PSA	GENERAL
PSAB	ENGINEER'S OFFICE
PSC	SITE CLEARANCE
PSD	EARTHWORKS
PSDB	EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)
PSDM	EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)
PSG	CONCRETE STRUCTURAL
PSLB	BEDDING (PIPES)
PSM	ROADS (GENERAL)
PSME	SUBBASE
PSMF	BASE
PSMK	KERBING AND CHANNELING

VARIATIONS TO STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

The following variations and additions to the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications. The prefix PS indicates an amendment to SANS 1200. The letters and numbers following these prefixes respectively indicate the relevant Standardised Specification and clause numbers in SANS 1200 to which the variation or addition there under applies.

PSA: GENERAL

(Applicable to SANS 1200 A)

PSA 1 SCOPE

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 1.1, INCLUDING THE NOTES, WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"1.1 This specification covers requirements, principles and responsibilities of a general nature which are generally applicable to civil engineering construction and building works contracts, as well as the requirements for the Contractor's establishment on the Site."

PSA 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSA 2.3 DEFINITIONS

IN THE OPENING PHRASE BETWEEN THE WORDS "SPECIFICATION" AND "THE FOLLOWING", INSERT THE WORDS "THE DEFINITIONS GIVEN IN THE CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND".

(a) General

ADD THE FOLLOWING DEFINITIONS:

"General Conditions' and 'Conditions of Contract': The General Conditions of Contract specified for use with this Contract, together with the Contract Data (GCC 2015) as applicable.

'Specified': As specified in the Standardized Specifications, the Drawings or the Project Specifications. 'Specifications' shall have the corresponding meaning."

(b) Measurement and payment

REPLACE THE DEFINITIONS FOR

"Fixed charge", "Time-related charge"

AND

"Value-related charge"

WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Fixed charge": A charge that is not subject to adjustment on account of variations in the value of the Contract Price or the time allowed in the Contract for the completion of the work.

"Time-related charge": A charge, the amount of which varies in accordance with the Time for Completion of the Works, adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

"Value-related charge": A charge, the amount of which varies pro rata with the final value of the measured work executed and valued in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.' "

PSA 2.4

ABBREVIATIONS

(a) Abbreviations relating to standard documents

ADD THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATION:

"CKS: SANS Co-ordinating Specification."

PSA 3

MATERIALS

PSA 3.1

QUALITY

ADD THE FOLLOWING AT THE END OF SUBCLAUSE 3.1:

"All manufactured materials supplied shall be new materials unless the contrary is specified. All materials specified to be in accordance with SANS Specifications shall bear the SANS mark, where such a mark is available for the type of product."

Materials bearing the SANS or BS mark will not be subjected to tests to determine whether they comply with the relevant specifications. The Engineer may in his discretion require any material not bearing such mark to be tested in accordance with the relevant specifications; should he do so the Contractor shall arrange for such tests to be carried out at the Contractor's cost by the South African Bureau of Standards or other approved body. Should the tests prove that any material complies with the Specifications the Contractor will be reimbursed the value of the testing body's account for carrying out the tests required by the Engineer.

PSA 3.3

Delay Due to Supply of Materials

Add the following new sub-clause:

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed, due to the lack of materials on the site of the works, by placing orders with suppliers for the materials required under this contract timeously.

The Contractor shall, by producing copies of written orders or written enquiries for supplies, prove to the satisfaction of the Engineer that any delay occasioned by non-availability of materials has been caused by the inability of suppliers to supply and not by his own lack of timely ordering or lack of exhaustive enquiry for supplies, before any extensions of the contract time will be allowed due to such delays.

PSA 4

PLANT

PSA 4.1

SILENCING OF PLANT

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 4.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor's attention is drawn to the applicable regulations pertaining to noise and hearing conservation, framed under the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended.

The Contractor shall always and at his own cost, be responsible for implementing all necessary steps to ensure full compliance with such regulations, including but not restricted to the provision and use of suitable and effective silencing devices for pneumatic tools and other plant which would otherwise cause a noise level in excess of that specified in the said regulations.

Where appropriate, the Contractor shall further, by means of temporary barriers, effectively isolate the source of such noise to comply with the said regulations."

PSA 4.2 CONTRACTOR'S OFFICES, STORES AND SERVICES

ADD THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH BEFORE THE EXISTING FIRST PARAGRAPH IN SUBCLAUSE 4.2:

"The Contractor's buildings, sheds and other facilities erected or utilised on the Site for the purposes of the Contract shall be fenced off and shall contain all offices, stores, workshops, testing laboratories, toilet facilities, etc. as may be required by the Contractor. The facilities shall always be kept in a neat and orderly condition.

No personnel may reside on the Site. Only night-watchmen may be on the Site after hours."

DELETE

"and first-aid services"

IN THE SECOND PARAGRAPH OF SUBCLAUSE 4.2 AND ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall provide on the Site and near the actual locations where the work is being executed, one toilet per 10 workmen, which toilets shall be effectively screened from public view and their use enforced. Such toilets shall be relocated from time to time as the location of the work being executed changes, to ensure that easy access to the toilets is maintained.

The Contractor shall, where applicable, make all necessary arrangements and pay for the removal of night soil."

PSA 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSA 5.1 SURVEY

PSA 5.1.2 Preservation and replacement of survey beacons and pegs subject to the Land Survey Act

DELETE THE WORDS

"in the vicinity of boundaries"

IN THE SECOND SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2 AND REPLACE THE WORDS

"under the direction of"

IN THE SAME SENTENCE WITH

"in consultation and liaison with".

ADD THE FOLLOWING AFTER THE SECOND SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2:

"The Contractor and the Engineer shall record on the said list, their concurrence or disagreement (as the case may be) regarding the completeness and accuracy of the details recorded therein."

REPLACE THE THIRD SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall expose all pegs that were listed at the commencement of the construction as being in order and the Contractor shall arrange with a registered Land Surveyor for the checking of the positions of all such pegs and the replacement of those that the Land Surveyor's check reveals have become disturbed or damaged. The Contractor shall, as a precedent to the issue of the Certificate of Completion, provide to the Engineer, a certificate from the registered land surveyor, certifying that all the pegs listed at the commencement of construction in accordance with the provisions of this clause, have been checked and that those found to have been disturbed, damaged or destroyed have been replaced in their correct positions, all in accordance with the provisions of the said Act.

The costs of all checking, replacement and certification as aforesaid shall be entirely for the Contractor's account. This, with the provision always that the Contractor shall not be held liable for the cost of replacement of pegs which:

- (a) cannot reasonably be re-established in their original positions by reason of the finished dimensions of the permanent works, and
- (b) the Contractor can prove beyond reasonable doubt to the satisfaction of the Engineer, were disturbed, damaged or destroyed by others beyond his control."

PSA 5.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

REPLACE

"Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No 6 of 1983)"

WITH

"Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), as amended,"

AND INSERT THE FOLLOWING AFTER "(ACT NO. 27 OF 1956)":

"as amended".

PSA 5.4 PROTECTION OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES

REPLACE THE HEADING AND THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.4 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

PSA 5.4 LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PSA 5.4.1 Location of existing services

Before commencing with any work in an area, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and actual position of all services which can reasonably be expected by an experienced and competent contractor to be present on, under, over or within the Site.

Without in any way limiting his liability in terms of the Conditions of Contract in relation to damage to property and interference with services, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the Engineer, obtain the most up-to-date plans as are available, showing the positions of services existing in the area where he intends to work. Neither the Employer nor the Engineer offers any warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such plans and because services can often not be reliably located from plans, the Contractor shall ascertain the actual location of services depicted on such plans by means of careful inspection of the Site.

Thereafter, the Contractor shall, using appropriate methodologies, carefully expose the services at such positions as are agreed to by the Engineer, for the purposes of verifying the exact location and position of the services. Where the exposure of existing services involves excavation to expose underground services, the further requirements of sub-clauses 4.4 and 5.1.2.2 of SANS 1200 D (as amended) shall apply.

The aforesaid procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the drawings but which may reasonably be anticipated by an experienced Contractor to be present or potentially present on the site.

All services, the positions of which have been determined as previously mentioned at the critical points, shall henceforth be designated as 'known services' and their positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a separate set of drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Engineer without delay.

As soon as any service which has not been identified and located as described above is encountered on, under, over or within the site, it shall henceforth be deemed to be a known service and the previously mentioned provisions pertaining to locating, verifying and recording its position on the balance of the site shall apply. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately when any such service is encountered or discovered on the Site.

Whilst he is in possession of the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of, or damage as may occur to

- (a) known services, anywhere along the entire lengths of their routes, as may be deduced from the actual locations at which their positions were verified as aforesaid, due cognizance being taken of such deviations in line and level which may reasonably be anticipated, and
- (b) any other service which ought to have been a known service in accordance with the provisions of this clause,

The Contractor shall also be liable for consequential damage regarding (a) and (b), whether caused directly by the Contractor's operations or by the lack of proper protection.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of his costs of providing, holding available on the Site and using the said detecting and testing equipment, nor for any costs incurred in preparing and submitting to the Engineer the Drawings as aforesaid. These costs shall be deemed included in the Contractor's other tendered rates and prices included in the Contract.

Payment to the Contractor in respect of exposing services at the positions agreed by the Engineer and as described above will be made under the payment items (if any) as may be provided for in the respective sections of the specifications pertaining to the type of work involved.

PSA 5.4.2

Protection during construction

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and arrange its operations in such a manner as to prevent damage occurring to all known services during the period which the Contractor has occupation and/or possession of the Site.

Services left exposed shall be suitably protected from damage and in such a manner as will eliminate any danger arising there from to the public and/or workmen, all in accordance with the requirements of the prevailing legislation and related regulations.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, no services shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purpose of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted. In roadways, the requirements of sub clause 5.9 of SANS 1200 DB should be observed. In other areas compaction is to be to 93% modified AASHTO density.

PSA 5.4.3

Alterations and repairs to existing services

Unless the contrary is clearly specified in the Contract or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not carry out alterations to existing services. When any such alterations become necessary, the Contractor shall promptly inform the Engineer, who will either make arrangements for such work to be executed by the owner of the service or instruct the Contractor to make such arrangements himself.

Should damage occur to any existing services, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer, or when this is not possible, the relevant authority, and obtain instructions as to who should carry out repairs. In urgent cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to minimise damage to and interruption of the service. No repairs of telecommunication cables or electric power lines and cables shall be attempted by the Contractor.

PSA 5.7

SAFETY

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.7 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Pursuant to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, and without in any way limiting the Contractor's obligations there under, the Contractor shall at his own expense (except only where specific provision (if any) is made in the Contract for the reimbursement to the Contractor in respect of particular items), provide the following:

- (a) Provide to its Employees on the site of the works, all safety materials, clothing and equipment necessary to ensure full compliance with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act) at all times, and shall institute appropriate and effective measures to ensure the proper usage of such safety materials, clothing and equipment at all times;
- (b) Provide, install and maintain all barricades, safety signage and other measures to ensure the safety of workmen and all persons in, on and around the site, as well as the general public;
- (c) Implement on the site of the works, such procedures and systems and keep all records as may always be required to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act ;
- (d) Implement all necessary measures to ensure compliance with the Act by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and their employees engaged on the works;
- (e) Full compliance with all other requirements pertaining to safety as may be specified in the Contract.

The Employer and the Engineer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to make such inspections on the site as they shall deem appropriate, for the purpose of verifying the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Act. For this purpose, the Contractor shall grant full access to the site of all parts of the site and shall co-operate fully in such inspections and shall make available for inspection all such documents and records as the Engineer may reasonably require.

Where any such investigations reveal, or where it comes to the Engineer's attention that the Contractor is in any way in breach of the requirements of the Act or is failing to comply with the provisions of this clause, the Engineer shall, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.11 (GCC 2015) of the Conditions of Contract, be entitled to suspend progress on the works or any part thereof until such time as the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that such breach has been rectified.

The Contractor shall have no grounds for a claim against the Employer for extension of time and/or additional costs if the progress on the works or any part thereof is suspended by the Engineer in terms of this clause, and the Contractor shall remain fully liable in respect of the payment of penalties for late completion in accordance with the provisions of clause 5.13.1 (GCC 2015) of the Conditions of Contract should the Contractor fail to complete the Works on or before the specified due completion date in consequence of the suspension.

Persistent and repeated breach by the Contractor of the requirements of the Act and/or this clause shall constitute grounds for the Engineer to act in terms of clause 9.2 (GCC 2015) and for the Employer to terminate the Contract in accordance with the further provisions of the said clause 9.2 (GCC 2015)

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE TO CLAUSE 5:

PSA 5.9

SITE MEETINGS

The Contractor or his authorised agent will be required to attend regular site meetings, which shall normally be held once a month on dates and at times determined by the Engineer, but in any case, whenever reasonably required by the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer, such meetings shall be held at the Contractor's offices on the site. At such monthly meetings, matters such as general progress on the works, quality of work, problems, claims, payments, and safety shall be discussed, but not matters concerning the day-to-day running of the Contract.

PSA 5.9 Security

PSA 5.9.1 Security of Contractor's Plant and Personnel

The Tenderer shall note that, notwithstanding the insurances affected by the Employer, the Contractor shall be responsible for the effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the works, and that no claims in this regard will be entertained by the Employer.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the work is to be carried out in an area where there might be a high incidence of criminal activity.

The sum entered by the Contractor in the Schedule of Quantities for effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the works shall be deemed to include full compensation for all the measures necessary to affect the safety and security.

PSA 6 TOLERANCES

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE TO CLAUSE 6:

PSA 6.4 USE OF TOLERANCES

No guarantee is given that the full specified tolerances will be available independently of each other, and the Contractor is cautioned that the liberal or full use of any one or more of the tolerances may deprive him of the full or any use of tolerances relating to other aspects of the work.

Except where the contrary is specified, or when clearly not applicable, all quantities for measurement and payment shall be determined from the 'authorised' dimensions. These are specified dimensions or those shown on the Drawings or, if changed, as finally prescribed by the Engineer, without any allowance for the specified tolerances. Except if otherwise specified, all measurements for determining quantities for payment will be based on the 'authorised' dimensions.

If the work is constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the calculation of quantities will be based on the 'authorised' dimensions, regardless of the actual dimensions to which the work has been constructed.

When the work is not constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the Engineer may nevertheless, at his sole discretion, accept the work for payment. In such cases no payment shall be made for quantities of work or material in excess of those calculated for the 'authorised' dimensions, and where the actual dimensions are less than the 'authorised' dimensions minus the tolerance allowed, quantities for payment shall be calculated based on the actual dimensions as constructed."

PSA 7 TESTING

PSA 7.1 APPROVED LABORATORIES

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 7.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Unless otherwise specified in the relevant specification or elsewhere in the Project Specification, the following shall be deemed to be approved laboratories in which design work, or testing required in terms of a

specification for the purposes of acceptance by the Engineer of the quality of materials used and/or workmanship achieved, may be carried out:

- (a) Any testing laboratory certified by the South African National Accreditation Systems (SANAS) in respect of the nature and type of testing to be undertaken for the purposes of the Contract;
- (b) Any testing laboratory owned, managed or operated by the Employer or the Engineer;
- (c) Any testing laboratory established and operated on the Site by or on behalf of the Employer or the Engineer.
- (d) Any other laboratory that the Engineer approves in his absolute discretion."

PSA 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 8.1 MEASUREMENT

PSA 8.1.1 Method of measurement, all sections of the Schedule

DELETE THE WORDS

" and South West Africa".

PSA 8.1.2 Preliminary and General item or section

PSA 8.1.2.1 Contents

REPLACE THE LAST SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 8.1.2.1(B) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Separate items will be scheduled to cover the fixed, value-related and time-related components of the Contractor's preliminary and general costs."

PSA 8.1.2.2 Tendered sums

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUBCLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Except only where specific provision is made in the Specifications and/or the Schedule of Quantities for separate compensation for any of these items, the Contractor's tendered sums under items 8.3 and 8.4 shall collectively cover all charges for:

- risks, costs and obligations in terms of the Conditions of Contract and of this standardized specification;
- head-office and site overheads and supervision;
- profit and financing costs;
- expenses of a general nature not specifically related to any item or items of the permanent or temporary work;
- providing such facilities on site as may be required by the Contractor for the proper performance of the Contract and for its personnel, including, but without limitation, providing offices, storage facilities, workshops, ablutions, services such as water, electricity, Wastewater and rubbish disposal, access roads and all other facilities required, as well as for the maintenance and removal on completion of the works of these facilities and cleaning-up of the site of the Contractor's establishment and reinstatement to not less than its original condition, and
- providing the facilities for the Engineer and his staff as specified in the Contract and their removal from the site on completion of the Contract."

PSA 8.2 PAYMENT

PSA 8.2.1 Fixed-charge and value-related items

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.2.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

PSA 8.2.1.1 Fixed-charge items

"Payment of fixed charges in respect of item 8.3.1 will be made as follows:

- (a) EIGHTY PER CENT (80%) of the sum tendered will be paid when the facilities have been provided and approved;
- (b) The remaining TWENTY PER CENT (20%) will be paid when the works have been completed, the facilities have been removed and the site of the Contractor's establishment has been cleared and cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

No adjustment will be made to the sum tendered in respect of item 8.3.1 should the value of the works finally executed or the time for completion vary in any way from that specified in the tender.

PSA 8.2.2 Time-related items

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.2.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Subject to the provisions of sub-clauses 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment under item 8.4.1 (time-related item) will be made monthly in equal amounts, calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered Contract period in months, provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not out of proportion to the value of the progress of the Works as a whole."

PSA 8.5 SUMS STATED PROVISIONALLY BY THE ENGINEER

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.5 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

PSA 8.5.1 Works executed by the Contractor Unit: Prov Sum

The Contractor will be reimbursed in substitution of the Provisional Sums (if any) allowed in the Schedule of Quantities for work to be executed by the Contractor, in the amounts determined in accordance with the provisions of Clause 6.6 (GCC 2015).

PSA 8.6 PRIME COST ITEMS

REPLACE SUBCLAUSE 8.6 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

PSA 8.6 PRIME COST SUMS

- (a) Description of item to which Prime Cost Sum applies Unit: PC Sum
- (b) Charge required by Contractor on sub-item (a) above Unit: %

Sub-items (a) and (b) will be provided in the Schedule of Quantities for each different item to which a Prime Cost Sum applies.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed under sub-item(s) (a) in substitution of the respective Prime Cost Sums included in the Contract, the actual price(s) paid or payable by him in respect of the goods, materials or services supplied, but excluding any charges for the Contractor's labour, profit, carriage, establishment or other charges related to such goods, services or materials.

The Contractor shall be paid under sub-item (b), the respective percentage, as stated by the Contractor in his tender, of the amount certified by the Engineer for payment under the related sub-item (a). The percentages tendered by the Contractor for each respective sub-item (b) included in the Schedule of Quantities shall be

deemed to be in full and final compensation to the Contractor in respect of any charge by the Contractor for labour, carriage profit, establishment and for any other charges related to the goods, services or materials supplied under the related sub-item (a).

If the Contractor shall have omitted within his tender to insert a tendered percentage under sub-item (b), or tendered a zero percentage, the Contractor's tendered rate for sub-item (b) shall be deemed to be zero and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment under sub-item (b).

Note in connection with additional tests required by the Engineer:

When a PC sum is included in the Schedule of Quantities for additional tests required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for both the cost of normal testing as described in the Project Specifications and for the cost of any additional test that indicates that the specifications have not been complied with."

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE:

PSA 8.10

COMPLIANCE WITH OHS ACT AND REGULATIONS (INCLUDING THE CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS 2003)
UNIT: SUM

The tendered sum shall always include full compensation to the Contractor for compliance with all the requirements of the OHS Act and Regulations (including the Construction Regulations 2003) for the full duration of the Contract. The successful tenderer shall provide the Engineer with a complete breakdown of this tendered sum.

This sum will be paid to the Contractor in equal monthly amounts subject to proper/substantial compliance."

PSAB: ENGINEER'S OFFICE

(Applicable to SANS 1200 AB)

PSAB 1 SCOPE

PSAB 1.1 Delete this sub-clause and substitute:

This Specification covers the requirements for office, storeroom, locker room, car ports, and the minimum associated facilities for the use of the Engineer on the site.

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE THAT THESE ARE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND THAT ONLY THOSE ITEMS THAT ARE SPECIFICALLY ITEMISED IN THE SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES ARE REQUIRED ON THIS CONTRACT.

When the Contract is awarded, the Engineer shall give the Contractor full details in writing regarding the number, type, and layout of all the units required, as well as details of fittings and equipment required. The Contractor shall not order any buildings, material, equipment or fittings on the basis of what is specified or scheduled without written confirmation from the Engineer.

The offices, laboratory, storeroom, locker room and car ports shall, unless otherwise agreed or instructed, be erected near the Contractor's offices and laboratory and the entire area shall be fenced with security fencing and provided with a gate. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent unauthorised entry to the offices and laboratories and to ensure the general security of the offices.

PSAB 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSAB 2.3 Definitions

Add the following definitions:

Store Room: A store room constructed on site, or a mobile, semi-mobile or prefabricated unit.

Locker Room: A locker room constructed on site, or a mobile, semi-mobile or prefabricated unit.

Car Port: A roofed shelter constructed on site for one or more cars as specified or scheduled.

PSAB 3 MATERIALS

PSAB 3.1 NAMEBOARDS

REPLACE THE FIRST SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 3.1 OF SANS 1200 AB WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall supply and erect at locations approved by the Engineer, the number of contract name boards as specified, which, unless otherwise specified in the Contract, shall comply with the recommendations for the standard board of the South African Association of Consulting Engineers with regard to size, painting, decorating and detail, and the requirements described hereunder."

PSAB 3.2 Office Building(s)

Delete this sub-clause entirely and retitle the sub-clause "FACILITIES FOR ENGINEER".

Add the following sub-clauses:

PSAB 3.2.1 Office Buildings

The Contractor shall provide, furnish, and equip one or more offices (as scheduled) for the use of the Engineer.

Furniture and equipment:

The office shall be equipped with the following:

- i) Office desk with a surface area of at least 1,5 m² and having at least 3 drawers, one of which can be locked.
- ii) General purpose steel cabinet with doors, lock and two keys with at least 1,5 m² shelf areas and a volume of 0,7 m³.
- iii) Two office chairs.
- iv) Sufficient racks and hangers for hanging contract drawings. The hangers shall be of the "Barhold" type, with one hanger to five drawings.
- v) Double 80-watt fluorescent light fittings complete with ballast and tubes (three per Type 1 office, and one per Type 2 office).
- vi) Drawing table with a smooth flat top having an area of at least 3m²

In addition to the above the office shall be equipped with the following:

- vii) Conference table large enough to accommodate twelve people and have a surface area of at least 4 m².
- viii) Ten office chairs.

PSAB 3.2.2 Air-Conditioning Units

Where required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide, install and maintain air-conditioning units.

The air-conditioning unit shall be an electricity operated compressor type with closed circuit, and not an evaporation type. The capacity of the air-conditioning units shall be at least 2,2 kW each.

On completion of the Works, ownership of the air-conditioning units shall revert to the Contractor who shall remove them from the Site.

PSAB 3.2.3 Special Testing of Materials

Except when specifically directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for the execution of all tests required for quality and compaction control and shall provide all necessary staff and equipment to the satisfaction of the Engineer for this purpose on the site of the works. No payment will be made for tests carried out by the Contractor except for specific tests ordered by the Engineer.

Over and above the normal check tests carried out by the Engineer on site the Engineer may from time to time order the Contractor to arrange special check tests to be carried out by an approved independent laboratory. Where such testing is contemplated in advance, allowance shall be made for the cost thereof by the inclusion of a Provisional Sum.

PSAB 3.2.4 Photocopying Machine

The Contractor shall arrange for the provision, installation and maintenance of an approved photocopying machine, capable of making up to A3-sized copies, within the Engineer's office. The price shall include for all accessories such as paper, etc. for making a maximum of 1 000 A4-sized copies per month.

Upon completion of the whole of the works, the ownership of the photocopying machine shall revert to the Contractor who shall remove it from the site.

PSAB 4 **PLANT**

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE

"PSAB 4.2 **SURVEY EQUIPMENT**

The Contractor shall provide on-site and make available for the exclusive use of the Engineer and his staff, survey equipment.

All survey equipment provided by the Contractor shall be in good condition, properly calibrated and fit for the purpose.

In addition to survey equipment provided by the Contractor for the exclusive use of the Engineer and his staff, the Contractor shall make available for use by the Engineer, the further survey equipment listed as agreed with the RE at all times when such is reasonably required by the Engineer and his staff for the purposes of the Contract."

PSAB 5 **CONSTRUCTION**

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE

"PSAB 5.6 **SURVEY EQUIPMENT**

All survey equipment provided by the Contractor shall be always kept fully serviceable by the Contractor. The Contractor shall have any defective equipment repaired or replaced at his own cost within 12 hours after notification by the Engineer's staff.

Where required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, promptly arrange for the recalibration of survey equipment provided."

PSC: SITE CLEARANCE

(Applicable to SANS 1200 C)

PSC 3 MATERIALS

PSC 3.1 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall obtain his own licensed dumping sites for the disposal of material and all transport costs shall be included in the rates for earthworks and site clearance, including the items listed under SANS 1200D, DB and LB."

PSC 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSC 5.1 AREAS TO BE CLEARED AND GRUBBED

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Engineer shall clearly indicate on site or on drawings which area has to be cleared, which existing structures are to be demolished and the rubble removed, and which existing pipelines are to be protected."

PSC 5.2 CUTTING OF TREES

PSC 5.2.3 Preservation of trees

PSC 5.2.3.2 Individual trees

REPLACE THE LAST SENTENCE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"An amount of R 1000.00 will be deducted from moneys due to the Contractor as a penalty for every tree that is damaged or removed unnecessarily."

PSC 5.5 RECLEARING OF VEGETATION

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"When areas have to be re-cleared on the written instructions of the Engineer, such re-clearing shall be carried out at the Contractor's own cost and the Contractor is therefore advised not to clear the areas too soon."

PSC 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSC 8.2 PAYMENT

PSC 8.2.8 Demolish and removal of existing structures

This shall be scheduled in the Schedule of Quantities as separate items.

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"PSC 8.2.11 Take down and re-erect existing fences

Unit: m

The rate shall cover the cost of taking down the fence referred to , stacking and guarding all materials, the cost of loading, transporting and off-loading such materials, the cost of re-erecting the fence in its revised

position using the dismantled material, the cost of temporary bracing of the fencing sections not taken down and the cost of appurtenant materials that may be required to restore the fence to its original condition before dismantling.

PSC 8.2.12	Moving and stacking of existing pipes and equipment	Unit: Sum
-------------------	--	------------------

Where appropriate pipes and other equipment as listed must be loaded (without damaging the material) and stacked at approved locations (by the Engineer). The stacking of the pipes and storing of equipment must be done according to the manufacturer's requirements or as per the method statement provided by the contractor and approved by the engineer. The stacking area must be prepared by clearing of vegetation and compaction of the in-situ material (to 90% Mod AASHTO density).

The rate shall cover the cost of loading, transporting and stacking of the materials, preparation of the stacking area and fencing of the stacking area as well as adherence to the Health and Safety specifications."

SD: EARTHWORKS

(Applicable to SANS 1200 D)

PSD 3 MATERIALS

PSD 3.1 Classification for Excavation Purposes

PSD 3.1.1 Method of Classifying

After the first paragraph add:

Inspection of the material for any classification other than soft excavation shall be undertaken by the Engineer prior to any excavation. Levels of the occurrence of intermediate and hard rock excavation shall be measured and agreed, recorded and signed by both the Engineer and the Contractor before commencement of intermediate or hard rock excavation.

PSD 3.1.2 Classes of Excavation

Add the following:

Notwithstanding the provisions of this sub-clause of anything to the contrary in these Specifications or the Schedule of Quantities, Boulder Excavation Class A and Class B shall be classified as Intermediate Material, with the proviso that boulders requiring drilling and blasting in order to be removed or loaded as specified in Sub-Clauses 3.1.2(a)(1) and (2) will be measured separately as Hard Rock Excavation.

PSD 3.2 CLASSIFICATION FOR PLACING PURPOSES

PSD 3.2.2 Material Suitable for Replacing Over break in Excavations for Foundations.

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Where over break occurs under foundations or other elements placed on the ground it shall be replaced with mass concrete class 15 MPa/19mm. Replacing over break will be done at the Contractor's expense."

PSD 3.3.2 Backfilling and Embankments

Delete this sub-clause and replace with the following:

"Sufficient material arising from excavations for structures, terraces, foundations etc. and which is suitable for backfilling round and beneath structures, footings etc., embankments and the like, shall be stockpiled in the vicinity of its destination or point of use. The Contractor shall ensure that the site(s) selected for such

stockpiling are well clear of all works to be constructed and that such siting will not hamper construction activities.

All surplus material suitable for backfilling and embankments and all material which the Engineer considers to be unsuitable for backfilling and embankments shall be disposed of as directed by the engineer.

Tenderers shall therefore allow in their prices for all temporary stockpiling and double handling arising from this requirement.

The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for deciding whether or not excavated material suitable for backfilling is surplus to that required for the full construction and reinstatement of the Works. Should it become necessary to reclaim material previously disposed of or to import additional material from spoil dumps as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the above requirement for any reason whatever, then the Contractor shall bear all additional costs connected with such reclamation and/or importation.

PSD 4 PLANT

PSD 4.4 DETECTORS

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 4.4 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall, for the purposes of detecting and locating underground services in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause 5.4 of SANS 1200 A and sub-clause 5.1.2 of SANS 1200 D, at his own cost, provide and use detecting equipment which is suitable for the detection of underground cables and pipes."

PSD 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSD 5.1 PRECAUTIONS

PSD 5.1.1 Safety

PSD 5.1.1.1 Barricading and lighting

REPLACE:

"Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act 6 of 1983)" WITH "Mine Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 29 of 1996) as amended".

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

Without diminishing any obligation which the Contractor may have in terms of any Act, Ordinance or other legislation, the Contractor shall ensure that all excavations which are accessible to the public or which are adjacent to a public road or thoroughfare, or by which the safety of persons may be endangered are

protected as set out in Clause 13 of the General Safety Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and that watchmen are employed to ensure that barricades, barriers and lights are effective at all times.

Trench excavations shall be protected by means of at least three horizontal strands of 2,50 mm diameter galvanised wire. Double sided "red/white" chevron tapes shall be tied to the wires in a zigzag vertical pattern at maximum spacing of 1 m. The wires shall be stretched tightly between supports along both sides and ends of the excavation. The supports shall consist of poles or iron standards securely planted in solid ground at not more than 5 m centres to enclose the spoil and the excavations.

Bridges for vehicles and / or pedestrians shall be provided along the route of the work as and where may be considered necessary by the Engineer. They shall consist of a number of suitably sized steel plates laid across open excavated trenches. They shall be protected on each side by a stout two rail timber fence, at least 1 m high, consisting of 150 mm x 75 mm timber verticals set firmly into the ground, with 75 mm x 50 mm rails securely fastened to them. At least 4 lamps or reflective markers must be provided at each crossing.

Where construction is in, or across, public roads the barricades or barriers and temporary road signs shall be erected to comply with the requirements set out in Road Note 13 read in conjunction with the SA Road Traffic Signs Manual.

PSD 5.1.1.2 Safeguarding of excavations

REPLACE:

"Machinery and Occupational Safety Act" WITH " Mine Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 29 of 1996) as amended)".

Delete the first three lines and substitute the following:

The Contractor or his agent or representative appointed in writing shall be deemed to be and shall be both the "employer" and "a person who is competent to pronounce on the safety" of all bracing and shoring as set out in Regulation 13 (Demolition and Excavation) of the General Safety Regulations of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No 85 of 1993.

PSD 5.1.2 Existing services

PSD 5.1.2.2 Detection, location and exposure

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The exposure by the Contractor of underground services, as required in terms of sub-clause 5.4 of SANS 1200 A (as amended) shall be carried out by careful hand excavation at such positions and to such dimensions as are agreed to by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise instructed or agreed by the Engineer, no service shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purposes of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted to the following densities:

- (a) In roadways: 93% Mod AASHTO density; and
- (b) In all other areas: 90% Mod AASHTO density.

Where hand excavations to expose underground services must be carried out in roadways, the Contractor shall reinstate the road layer works in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause 5.9 of SANS 1200 DB.

Payment in respect of exposing the services by means of hand excavation as described above, will be made in accordance with sub-clause PSD 8.3.8.1 c.

Payment in respect of reinstating layer works in roadways will be made in accordance with sub-clause 8.3.6.1 of SANS 1200 DB (as amended)."

PSD 5.1.2.3 Protection of cables

REPLACE SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2.3 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

PSD 5.1.2.3 Protection of cables during construction

Further to the requirements of sub-clause 5.4.2 of SANS 1200 A (as amended), major excavating equipment and other plant shall not be operated dangerously close to known services. Where necessary, excavation near known services shall be carefully carried out with suitable hand tools, excluding picks wherever their use could damage the services. No additional payment will apply to such more difficult work.

Should any service not being a known service be discovered or encountered during the course of the Contract, the Contractor shall, in addition to complying with the requirements of subclause 5.4.2 of SANS 1200 A (as amended), immediately notify the Engineer thereof and implement such measures as will prevent damage of such service or, if it was damaged in the course of discovery, will prevent and minimise the occurrence of any further damage occurring.

PSD 5.1.3 Storm water and groundwater

The second paragraph of sub-clause 5.1.3 shall be deleted and replaced with the following:

"The Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent water from any source entering excavations. The Engineer may order additional precautions to be taken where he is not satisfied with the Contractor's arrangements. Any water, including seepage, entering excavations shall be removed immediately by the Contractor".

Where the bottoms or sides of excavations in which bases are to be cast deteriorates or are softened on account of negligence on the part of the Contractor in allowing storm or other water to enter the

excavations, the softened material shall be removed and replaced with foundation fill as described in Sub-clause PSD 5.2.2.1 as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

PSD 5.2 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

PSD 5.2.2 Excavation

PSD 5.2.2.1 Excavation for general earthworks and for structures

REPLACE THE FIRST SENTENCE OF PARAGRAPH (e) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Where excavations have been carried below the authorised levels, the Contractor shall backfill such excavations to the correct level with approved gravel compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density or to the density of the surrounding material, whichever is the higher density. This will be done at the expense of the Contractor.

Where excavations for structures have been carried out in hard material, the Engineer may direct that over-excavation be backfilled with weak concrete if there is a danger of settlement or differential settlement of the foundations.

Where the sides of excavations against which concrete is to be cast have been over-excavated or have collapsed partially, the Contractor shall re-trim the excavations if necessary and, unless other remedial measures are agreed to by the Engineer, shall cast the concrete for the structure, including the additional concrete that may be required as a result of the over-excavation or partial collapse. The cost of the additional concrete or remedial measures shall be for the Contractor's account."

PSD 5.2.5 Transport for Earthworks

PSD 5.2.5.1 Free haul

DELETE THE CONTENTS OF THIS CLAUSE AND REPLACE IT WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The free haul distance for the project is 2km."

PSD 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSD 8.3 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSD 8.3.8 Existing Services

PSD 8.3.8.1 Location

REPLACE ITEM 8.3.8.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"8.3.8.1 Hand excavation for locating and exposing existing services: **Unit: m³**

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material excavated, measured in place according to the authorised or actual dimensions of the excavation, whichever is the lesser.

The tendered rates shall cover the cost of excavating in all materials by means of hand tools within authorised dimensions and at locations approved by the Engineer in accordance with the requirements of sub-clause PSA 5.4.1 for all precautionary measures necessary to protect the services from damage during excavation and backfilling, and for subsequent backfilling and compacting. Compaction of material in all areas shall be to 93% of the modified AASHTO density.

The tendered rates shall also include for keeping excavations safe, for dealing with surface and subsurface water, for removing surplus excavated material from the site, for transporting all material within the free-haul distance, and for supplying adequate supervision during both excavation and backfilling operations."

PSDB: EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)

(Applicable to SANS 1200 DB)

PSDB 3 MATERIALS

PSDB 3.7 Selection

REPLACE THE WORDS

"if he so wishes"

IN THE FIRST LINE OF THE SECOND PARAGRAPH WITH THE WORDS

"at his own cost".

PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDB 5.1 PRECAUTIONS

PSDB 5.1.2 Storm water, Seepage and Dewatering of Excavations

PSDB 5.1.2.2 Special Water Hazards

Add the following:

No specific items will be scheduled for special water hazards; the Contractor shall include for dealing with all water in his tendered rates for earthworks. Refer Clause PSA 5.5 of the Project Specifications.

PSDB 5.1.2.3 Sloping Ground

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

The Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the Contract, inclusive of the Defects Liability Period, for the provision of all soil erosion preventative measures necessary to protect the trenches, pipeline(s) and land used by the Contractor during the Contract from any adverse effects of soil erosion, settlement, scour, etc., resulting from the construction of the Works.

Cross embankments, generally extending across the full width of the working strip, consisting of low earth mounds shaped to rounded form and so oriented as to have a fall of 1% along their length, shall be constructed with compacted material having a minimum density of 90% modified AASHTO density and minimum dimensions and maximum spacings dependent on the slope of the ground along the length of the pipeline, as indicated in the following table:

Slope of Ground	Minimum Height	Minimum Base Width	Maximum Spacing
0% - 2%	No cross-embankments required		
2% - 5%	300 mm	1,2 m	55 m
5% - 10%	300 mm	1,2 m	40 m
10% - 15%	375 mm	1,5 m	30 m
Greater than 15%	450 mm	1,7 m	20 m

The top width of all cross-embankments shall be at least 300 mm.

The height of the cross-embankments for a distance of 1 metre on either side of the trench centreline shall be raised 150 mm above the remainder of the cross-embankment to allow for settlement. To form a satisfactory drainage channel upstream of each cross-embankment (at a slope of 1%) the crown over the backfilled trench shall be removed for 0,5 m upstream of the cross-embankment.

Cross-embankments shall be constructed to the same minimum standards and dimensions indicated above wherever artificial slopes have been formed on the working strip or other areas used during construction and, with the approval of the Engineer, are permitted to be so left.

Payment will be made for the construction of cross-embankments in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.3.4(c), provided construction thereof has been either ordered or approved by the Engineer prior to the commencement of such construction.

PSDB 5.1.2.4 Cross Walls in Trenches

Add new Sub-Clause:

The Engineer may order the Contractor to construct cross walls in trenches to minimise the danger of flooding. Such cross walls shall be constructed to details given by the Engineer. Measurement and payment for construction of cross walls ordered will be on a rate basis where so scheduled or alternatively on a day work basis.

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUBCLAUSES TO SUBCLAUSE 5.1:

PSDB-5.1.5 Removal of existing pipelines

Where existing pipes must be removed, they shall be carefully opened by machine excavation to 300 mm above the pipes after which the whole pipe shall be fully exposed by means of hand excavation. The excavation width shall comply with sub-clause 8.2.3.

The pipes shall be removed from the trench in a manner approved by the Engineer and brought to the surface for inspection by the Engineer.

Pipes that are declared suitable for reuse and pipes declared unfit for reuse shall be dealt with in an applicable manner described in the specifications, or on the Drawings or on the Engineer's instructions, as relevant."

PSDB 5.1.6 Maximum length of open trench

The Contractor shall plan his operations in such a manner that the length of trench excavation remaining open shall be restricted to the absolute minimum. No excavation for pipework may be commenced until the pipes

to be installed are on site, and the excavations shall be backfilled within the same work day of the pipes being installed. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer in writing the total length of open trench shall not exceed eighty (80) metres.

Regardless of any approval or permission granted by the Engineer, the Contractor shall comply with any restrictions on length of trench contained in his insurance policy. All manholes, catch pits, kerb inlets, etc., shall be completed and backfilled at the same time as the installation of the pipes."

PSDB 5.5 TRENCH BOTTOM

EXTEND THE SUB-CLAUSE TO INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- "(a) On completion of excavation, before the bottom is trimmed or bedding is placed, the bottom of the trench in suitable material shall be so compacted that the density of the upper 100mm thick layer of material is 90% of modified AASHTO density.
- (b) Should the nature of the material be such that the specified density cannot be achieved the bottom of the trench shall be over-excavated, the bottom of the over-excavation compacted, and the excavated material replaced and compacted; the depths of over-excavation, which shall be agreed with the Engineer, shall be such that the specified density is attained at the bottom of the trench.
- (c) Where, in the opinion of the Engineer, the trench bottom is unacceptably wet or unstable due to the presence of ground water (but not due to negligence on the part of the Contractor) the Engineer will order the Contractor to over-excavate the trench and refill with 19mm stone complying with the relevant requirements of SANS 1083."

PSDB 5.6 BACKFILLING

PSDB 5.6.3 Disposal of soft excavated material

Surplus and unsuitable material shall be disposed of in designated spoil areas or utilised as fill, as directed by the Engineer.

PSDB 5.6.8 Transport for earthworks for pipe trenches.

REPLACE THE CLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"All material obtained from the trench, from the site or from the borrow pits for use as backfill or bedding, will be considered to be transported within the free haul distances, irrespective of the distance hauled, as well as any spoil of hard material to an approved spoil site.

PSDB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSDB 8.3 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSDB-8.3.2 Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material (Clause 8.3.2(a))

ADD THE FOLLOWING CLAUSES:

The attention of the Tenderer is drawn to clauses 5.2, 8.1 and 8.2 of SANS 1200DB in relation to the basic principles of quantity calculation and measurement and payment for excavation, backfilling and compaction in the pipe trenches.

The unit of measurement shall be the volume (m³) of material excavated, backfilled and compacted (inclusive of surplus disposal), measured on the neat lines of the drawings, as specified in SANS 1200DB clauses 5.2, 8.1 and 8.2.

The rate for this item shall include all costs for lateral support. Lateral support will not be measured and paid separately for this Contract. The Tendered rate shall make allowances for any deviation in the total volume of excavated and compacted material resulting from the trench profile produced using the Tenderer's proposed method of construction, as compared to that illustrated on the drawings.

PSDB 8.3.3 Excavation ancillaries

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE:

"PSDB 8.3.3.5 Backfill of Existing Trenches

Backfill of Existing Trenches

Unit: m³

The existing trenches along the pipe route must be backfilled with the excavated material located alongside these trenches to 93% Mod AASHTO Density. The rate shall include for clearing foreign material (rubbish) from the stockpiled material, cleaning of the existing trenches, placing and compaction of the material in 150mm layer in the trenches."

PSDB 8.3.4 Particular Items

PSDB 8.3.4.a Shore trench opposite structure or service

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"It will be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the safety and stability of the trenches. Payment for shoring on the rest of the pipeline, should it be necessary, shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for trench excavation."

PSDM : EARTHWORKS (ROADS, SUBGRADE)
(Applicable to SANS 1200 DM)

PSDM 3 MATERIALS

PSDM 3.2 Classification for Placing Purposes

PSDM 3.2.3 Selected Layer

Add the following to paragraph (d): "or 3 x GM + 10 as approved.:

PSDM 8.3.4 Cut to Fill, Borrow to Fill

Unit: m³

Substitute "90 % "in DB 8.3.4 with "90 % "(100% for sand)" and "road prism" with "road prism and borrow pits".

Add the following:

Separate items will be scheduled for fill in the road prism, fill on spoil areas and fill on site (where a minimum density for such spoil material is required by the Engineer) and fill from the road prism, fill from the site and fill from commercial sources.

The rate for fill from commercial sources shall, in addition to the requirements of DM 8.3.4, cover the cost of the location of the source, complying with all the applicable precaution as set out in DM5.1, obtaining the material, selection and transport from the source to the point on the road where it is to be used.

(for hand excavation see SANS 1200D)

PSDM 8.3.5 SELECTED LAYER COMPACTED TO 93% OF MOD AASHTO MAXIMUM DENSITY

Unit: m³

Substitute "93 % MOD AASHTO density" in the heading of DM 8.3.5 with "% MOD AASHTO density as separately scheduled and specified"

Add the following:

Separate items will be scheduled for lower and upper selected layers as well as for material from the site of works and from commercial sources. The rate for selected layers from commercial sources shall, in addition to the provisions of DM 8.3.5, allow for locating the source, complying with all the applicable precautions as set out in DM 5.1, obtaining the material, selection and transport from the source to the point on the road where it is going to be used. No payment shall be made for the removal and replacement of unsuitable imported material.

PSG: CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

(Applicable to SANS 1200 G)

PSG 2 EXPLANATION OF TERMS

PSG 2.4.3 Joints

Delete the fourth sentence and substitute:

The Engineer may order further joints prior to the commencement of casting the relevant concrete wherein they are to be situated. Such joints will become "designated joints" and will be paid for in terms of Sub-Clause 8.5, or as may be otherwise agreed. However, should the Contractor require further joints to suit his own purposes he shall first obtain the approval of the Engineer. Such further joints may then be constructed but these will neither be "designated joints" nor will they be paid for.

PSG 3 MATERIALS

PSG 3.2 CEMENT

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the cement specifications, e.g., SANS 471: Portland cement and rapid hardening Portland cement, it shall be replaced with the new specification: SANS ENV 197-1 "Cement composition, specifications and conformity criteria Part 1: Common cements."

PSG 3.2.2 Alternative types of cement

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUBCLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Only CEM I 42,5 (Portland cement) or CEM II/A-V 42,5 (Portland fly ash cement) according to (SANS 50197-1), may be used. The cement may not consist of more than 20% siliceous fly ash blended with the OPC (Ordinary Portland Cement). Should the Contractor wish to use any other type of cement, he shall obtain the Engineer's prior written approval."

PSG 3.2.3 Storage of cement

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Cement shall not be stored for longer than 12 weeks without the Engineer's permission."

PSG 3.4 AGGREGATES

PSG 3.4.3 Storage of aggregates

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"When aggregates of different chloride content are stored on the site, their use in the various classes of concrete shall be strictly controlled."

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-SUBCLAUSE:

PSG 3.4.4 Aggregate of dolomitic origin

"Aggregates for structural concrete shall be of dolomitic origin. The quantity of insoluble matter in respect of concrete made with aggregates of dolomitic origin, determined according to the method described in SANS 677, Appendix C, shall not be more than 15%"

PSG-3.5.1 Approval of admixtures required

No admixtures or aeration agents may be used without the prior written approval of the Engineer. Admixtures which have a retarding effect on the rate of hydration of the cement may not be used when the concrete temperature is below 20°C. A retarding admixture shall be used if temperatures of concrete mixes using cements of strength class 42.5R or 42.5 are between 20 to 30 °C or where the ambient temperature is between 20 to 30 °C."

PSG 4 PLANT

PSG 4.5 FORMWORK

PSG 4.5.1 Design

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"All formwork or scaffolding required for any part of the Works shall be designed by the Contractor, and before commencing with the erection of any formwork or scaffolding, the Contractor shall submit the methods he proposes to use to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer has the authority to order alterations to the design or the sizes of any part of the formwork or scaffolding. The Contractor shall check the safety and suitability of all such alterations. The fact that the Engineer has approved or altered any part of the formwork or scaffolding shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor of his responsibility with regard to the strength and stability of the formwork or scaffolding."

PSG 4.5.2 Finish

CHANGE THIS SUB-CLAUSE AS FOLLOWS:

The quality of finish on the final concrete surfaces shall be as follows:

- (a) All visible concrete and up to 150 mm beneath ground level:.....Smooth
- (b) All concrete covered by soil:.....Rough

PSG 4.5.3 Ties

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"No plugs, bolts, ties or clamps of any description used to hold the formwork will be allowed to project into or through the concrete unless expressly approved by the Engineer.

Only approved tie-rods consisting of solid rods (that remain embedded in the concrete) and with removable ends shall be used to hold the formwork of the walls. The removable tie-rod ends shall facilitate removal without damage to the concrete, and no permanently embedded parts of such tie-rods shall have less than 50 mm of cover to the finished concrete surface.

The cavities left in the concrete when the tie-rod end cones are removed shall be soundly caulked with a cement mortar to which an approved shrinkage-reducing agent has been added and shall be neatly finished to a smooth surface uniform with that of the surrounding concrete.

The cost of supplying special tie-rods as well as the filling of cavities left by the tie-rod cones shall be included in the rates tendered for formwork under the appropriate pay items.

On no account shall formwork be secured to reinforcing bars."

PSG 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSG 5.1 REINFORCEMENT

PSG 5.1.2 Fixing

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Engineer will inspect the reinforcing after it has been fixed in place, the formwork has been cleaned, cover blocks have been positioned, and before concreting commences.

Should the reinforcement be supported by the joint filler, the filler shall be covered with a hard surface on the side to be concreted. The hard surface shall be sufficiently resilient to ensure that the joint and surfaces will be without defects.

Welding of reinforcing steel will not be permitted."

Fixing blocks for the attachment of fixtures may be embedded in concrete provided that the strength or any other desirable feature (such as appearance of the member) is not, in the opinion of the Engineer, impaired thereby.

Where mortar blocks are used, they shall be properly shaped so as not to slip out of position and shall be made of the same mix as the mortar of the concrete in which they are to be placed and they shall be cured in water for at least 7 days. The mortar shall be well compacted by approved means into the moulds to result in blocks with a density of at least 2 300 kg/m³ and which are free from honeycombing. Mortar blocks which have not been manufactured and cured strictly in accordance with these requirements or which are in any other way considered unsatisfactory by the Engineer, shall be rejected and shall be removed from the Site.

PSG 5.1.3 Cover

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The distance between pipes in the concrete and the reinforcing steel shall nowhere be less than

(a) 50 mm

PSG 5.2 FORMWORK

PSG 5.2.1 Classification of finishes

(c) Special

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"This finish is obtained by first giving the surface a smooth finish with the joints between formwork panels forming an approved regular pattern suitable for the appearance of the structure. All projections shall then be removed, irregularities repaired, and the surface rubbed or otherwise treated until it is smooth with an even texture, appearance and colour.

If the finish of exposed surfaces does not comply with the requirements for uniformity of the texture and appearance, the Contractor shall, when instructed to do so by the Engineer, rub down the exposed surfaces of the entire structure or any part thereof as specified below, entirely at his own cost. All repairs must be completed before the rubbing commences.

The surface shall be saturated with water for at least one hour. The initial rubbing of the face shall be carried out with a medium coarse carborundum stone together with a small amount of mortar of the same cement/sand ratio as the concrete being repaired. Rubbing shall continue until all form marks, projections and irregularities have been removed and a uniform surface has been obtained. The paste produced by the rubbing shall be kept in place. The final rubbing shall be carried out with a fine carborundum stone and water. This rubbing shall continue until the entire surface has a smooth, even texture and is uniform in colour. The surface shall subsequently be washed with a brush to remove surplus paste and powder."

All internal and external corners in concrete works shall have 20 x 20mm fillets and chamfers unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The unit rate bided for formwork shall cover the cost of forming these chamfers and fillets.

PSG 5.2.2 Preparation for formwork

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Construction joints shall be positioned as shown on the Drawings."

PSG 5.2.5 Removal of formwork

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE:

"PSG 5.2.5.6 The Contractor shall make provision for the continued support of beams and slabs while the formwork is being removed and/or for back propping of beams and slabs."

PSG 5.3 HOLES, CHASES AND FIXING BLOCKS

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Cover blocks for reinforcing and fixtures may be placed into the concrete provided that neither the strength nor any other desirable characteristic (such as the appearance) of the concrete section is affected or impaired in the opinion of the Engineer.

The holes or cavities left by ferrule heads in the concrete shall be filled with an approved non-shrink grout applied strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications."

PSG 5.4 PIPES AND CONDUITS

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

Openings for pipes shall be left in concrete members when so directed by the Engineer or when shown on the Drawings. Pipes shall be installed in such openings according to the details shown on the Drawings.

If water tightness is a requirement where pipes are cast into walls, floors and slabs, the Contractor shall ensure water tightness where smooth-surfaced pipes are used by using an approved method such as tape wrapping the pipes prior to casting in. The cost of such method will be deemed to be included in the rates."

PSG 5.5 CONCRETE

PSG 5.5.1 Quality

PSG 5.5.1.5 Durability

The exposure conditions of the concrete are classified as "moderate - severe".

PSG 5.5.1.7 Strength concrete

"The concrete mixes shall be designed by the Portland Cement Institute or a similar approved laboratory.

Unless otherwise specified on the drawings or in the Schedule, all structural concrete shall have a strength of 30 Mpa.

The concrete to be used on this contract shall be as follows:

- a) For water retaining structures, 35/19 MPa with a minimum cement content of 360kg/m³ and a maximum of 400kg/m³.
- b) For structures not in contact with water, 30/19 MPa concrete with a maximum cement content of 400kg/m³.
- c) For anchor blocks, benching and mass concrete, 15/19 MPa concrete.
- d) For no-fines concrete 15/19 Mpa concrete.

The successful Bidder will be required to submit samples of the fine coarse aggregate which he proposes using, to the Portland Cement institute (or equivalent approved laboratory) for tests regarding the suitability of such aggregates. The institutes shall prepare trial mixes of the two stronger grades of concrete required for the contract to establish acceptable design mixes.

These mixes shall be designed for vibration. All data reports prepared by the institute shall be submitted to the engineer for information and approval.

ADDITIONAL CLAUSE AFTER 5.5.1.7

Bleeding

The concrete shall be proportioned with suitable materials so that total bleeding does not exceed 0,3mm/cm² as measured by ASTM C232-92."

PSG 5.5.3 Mixing

PSG 5.5.3.2 Ready-mixed concrete

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Ready-mixed concrete may be used on the Site. The Contractor shall take samples for testing from every load delivered to the Site."

PSG 5.5.5 Placing

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Concreting of the wall between horizontal construction joints shall be carried out in both directions from a point on the wall in order to close the gap with fresh concrete."

Add new Sub-Clause:

In the case of continuous walls, these are to be cast in lifts of such height that each lift can be poured uninterruptedly in one continuous operation over the entire perimeter of the wall. No vertical or inclined construction joints of any kind will be permitted in continuous walls unless they have been specifically ordered or authorised by the Engineer. The placing of concrete shall commence at a convenient point on the perimeter of the wall and shall proceed both ways simultaneously so that fresh concrete meets fresh concrete. The Contractor may be required to work shifts to make the operation continuous.

PSG-5.5.6 Compaction

CHANGE THIS SUB-CLAUSE AS FOLLOWS:

PSG-5.5.6.3 Only mechanical vibrations will be allowed for compaction unless the Engineer approves in writing any other method."

PSG 5.5.7 Construction joints General

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"No construction joints other than those indicated on the drawings will be permitted without the written approval of the Engineer. In all cases the proposed method of forming the joint shall be discussed and agreed with the Engineer.

Joints between tank bottoms, floors or wall bases and the walls and columns standing on them, shall not be made flush with the supporting surface, but shall be made in the wall or the column 140mm above the base. The 140mm high "riser" shall be cast as an integral part of the bottom, floor, or base, i.e., the concrete in the riser shall be deposited at the same time as the concrete in the bottom, floor or base adjacent to it.

In cases where there is a fillet at the bottom of the wall or column, the construction joint shall be made 140mm above the fillet.

The Contractor should note that the details of the undesignated joints shall be identical to the designated joints shown on the drawings where the joint is in a similar situation and performs the same duty.

The Contractor shall further note that the position and the type (where no identical designated joints exist) of undesignated joints shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

All joints other than expansion, contraction, or other movement joints, shall be treated as follows:

As soon as practical, but not before 15 hours after placing, the joint surface shall be prepared to receive fresh concrete.

This preparation, as specified in Sub-clause 5.5.7.3 (a) to (d) shall be such as to remove all laitance or inert and strengthless material which may have formed and the specified shipping and sand blasting shall be such as to produce a roughened surface all over.

Concrete surfaces, where concreting is interrupted, shall be protected from the sun as specified in Sub-clause 5.5.8 (d)."

PSG 5.5.7.3 Construction joints

No vertical construction joints other than those shown on the Drawings may be formed. Horizontal construction joints shall also be as per the Drawings.

All construction joints shall be as indicated on the Detail Drawings and be treated with a wet-to-dry epoxy resin concrete adhesive as approved by the Engineer.

During construction, all waterstops are to be properly cleaned before casting into concrete. Shuttering to be so manufactured to keep and support waterstops in their correct and final positions.

No nails are to be utilized and no holes are to be made through waterstops in supporting them. When concrete is placed adjacent to waterstops, care must be taken not to disturb the position of the waterstops.

Waterstops are to be provided in as long lengths as possible to minimize joints. All laps to be strictly to the manufacturer's requirements.

PSG 5.5.8 Curing and protection

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO SUB CLAUSE (e):

"Only water-based curing compounds shall be allowed. Concrete will not be paid for unless properly cured and proof of curing is continuously visible on site."

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUB CLAUSE (f):

"Where curing by retention of formwork is used as the only method of curing the concrete, it must be left in place for the minimum period specified in clause 5.5.8 but in no instance shall it be less than 7 days. The materials used for formwork shall consider properties such as thermal insulation and moisture absorption when assessing the suitability of the material, to the approval of the Engineer.

If impermeable curing membranes are to be used as a curing method, they shall be installed at the same time as formwork is removed and no portion of a concrete surface may be left unprotected for a period in excess of 2 hours. If the surface is an unformed finish e.g. top of deck slab, then the surface must be protected immediately by appropriate methods approved by the Engineer after it is finished, without damage to that surface, since it is vulnerable to plastic shrinkage cracking due to high rates of evaporation while the concrete is still in a plastic state. Plastic shrinkage and settlement shall not be permitted on any of the structural elements since it compromises the durability of the concrete."

PSG-5.5.9 Adverse weather conditions

ADD A NEW SUB CLAUSE 5.5.9.4:

"The temperature of concrete delivered to site shall be within the range 10° C to 30° C. Concrete which has a temperature outside of this range shall not be placed in the structure.

The rate of hydration of the cement in the concrete shall be such that the concrete can be placed and properly compacted within 2 hours after the addition of water to the mix ingredients. The initial set of the concrete shall not be unduly delayed due to inappropriateness of admixtures or cement type, which could promote bleeding."

PSG 5.5.9.2 Hot Weather Concreting

Delete the first two sentences and substitute:

When concreting operations are being carried out at ambient temperatures in excess of 32°C, the Contractor shall apply the relevant recommendations for hot weather concreting set out in American Concrete Institute publication ACI 305R-77 "Recommended practice for hot weather concreting".

PSG 5.5.10.1 Concrete surfaces screeds

After placing and compacting, the concrete on a top (unformed) surface shall be struck off with a template to the designated grades and tamped with a tamping board to compact the surface thoroughly and to bring mortar to the surface, leaving the surface slightly ridged but generally at the required elevation. No mortar

shall be added, and noticeable surface irregularities caused by the displacement of coarse aggregate shall be made good by re-screeding after the interfering aggregate has been removed or tamped.

PSG 5.5.10.2 Concrete surfaces finishes

Wood-floated finish

Where wood floating is specified or scheduled, the surface shall first be given a finish as specified in sub-clause 5.5.10.1 of SANS 1200 G and, after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be floated to a uniform surface free of trowel marks. The screeded surface shall be wood-floated, either by hand or machine, only sufficiently to produce a uniform surface free from screed marks. NOTE: A degree of Accuracy II is required for wood-floated surfaces.

Steel-floated finish

Where steel floating is specified or scheduled, the surface shall be treated as specified in wood-floated finish except that, when the moisture film has disappeared and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent laitance from being worked to the surface, the screeded surface shall be steel-trowelled under firm pressure to produce a dense, smooth, uniform surface free from trowel marks.

The surface of tank bottoms, floors and roof slabs, etc. shall be given a steel float finish in accordance with Sub-clause 5.5.10, to Degree I accuracy.

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSES:

PSG 5.5.12 Concrete in Wet Ground

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for keeping excavation free from water whilst construction work is being carried out. The methods by which he proposes to achieve this shall be approved by the Engineer before being implemented. The cost of dewatering shall be included in the tendered rates for the construction work and no separate payment shall be made for such dewatering throughout the construction period.

PSG 5.5.13.4 Epoxy Grout (Epoxy mortar type only)

Add new Sub-Clause:

The manufacturer's instructions shall be observed when an epoxy grout is used.

PSG 5.5.16 Applied loads

"No crushed-stone covering, or any other loads shall be placed on roofs and / or slabs of structures where shown on drawings before the concrete has attained its design strength, unless approved supports are provided."

PSG 5.5.17 Pipes and conduits

Openings for pipes shall be left in the concrete members when so directed by the Engineer or when shown on the Drawings. Pipes shall be installed in such openings according to the details shown on the Drawings. The cost of such method will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for.

The clear space between pipes of any kind embedded in reinforcement concrete and reinforcement shall not at any point be less than:

- a) 40mm, or
- b) 5mm plus the maximum size of coarse aggregate, whichever is the greater.

Pipes and specials to be set in concrete as shown on the drawings and listed in the Schedule of Quantities shall have all surfaces in contact with the concrete freed from all coatings and thoroughly scraped and cleaned. The pipes shall be sitting firmly in position on line and level and have formwork fixed around them.

Where the pipe or special is supplied by others, the Contractor shall provide a box-out in the wall and cast the unit in at a later stage. When constructing such as box-outs, reinforcement shall not be cut, but shall run through the opening. Reinforcement shall be cut and/or bent out at a later stage to suite the items being cast in. After installation of the item the remaining reinforcement shall be bent back in position.

Where entry holes for pipes/specials have been provided in the walls, the Contractor shall be responsible for the concreting in of such pipes/specials regardless of whether or not these have been supplied by him.

Before commencing with the positioning in holes of any pipes/specials, the Civil Contractor shall:

- a) Remove all formwork and boxing remaining in the holes;
- b) Make any alterations required to the position and shape of the holes and cut reinforcement to suit the item, as directed by the Engineer; and
- c) Thoroughly scabble and cement slush the sides of the holes to obtain a satisfactory bond surface for the new concrete and treat the surface as specified in Sub-clause 5.5.7.

Immediately prior to concreting being carried out by the placing of mortar and concrete around the pipes, the surface of the existing concrete shall be saturated with water. All surplus water shall be removed, and the surface covered with a layer, approximately 12mm thick, of mortar made of the same mix as the concrete in which the pipe/specials are to be placed.

The concrete ingredients shall be mixed and placed as dry as possible to obtain a dense, waterproof concrete. The concrete shall be carefully worked around the puddle flange, if any, and the pipe barrel or body of the special, and shall be vibrated in layers so as to obviate a falling away from pipe/special surfaces of the concrete already placed.

The whole shall, when set, form a dense, homogeneous and waterproof mass.

PSG 5.5.18 Fixing of equipment

- a) The Contractor will be responsible for the forming of pockets and grouting in of holding down bolts for equipment supplied under a separate contract. Holding down bolts will be supplied and positioned in the pockets by a Mechanical Contractor, unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.
- b) Upon completion of the positioning and alignment of equipment, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the other Contractor, grout up pockets and base plates (subject to (c) below) necessary for the permanent installation of the equipment.
- c) Only after the Engineer is satisfied with the alignment and the level of each item of plant, shall the Contractor grout up the base plate with an approved non-shrink grout.

PSG 5.5.19 Soilcrete

Where Soilcrete is specified for filling under floor slabs, the Soilcrete shall comply with the requirements of sub clause 3.5(d) of section 1200 DB as amended and shall be placed as specified in the sub clause.

PSG-5.5.20 Plasterwork

Plasterwork shall consist of a single coat, comprising one application of a 1:6 cement: sand mixture with a wood float finish. The thickness of the plaster shall be between 13 and 20 mm. All plaster shall be finished smooth, shall be plumb and corners shall be rounded and square."

PSG-5.5.21 Grouting of machine and structural base plates

PSG 5.5.21.1 Formwork

Formwork for grouting shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sub-clause 5.2. Forms shall be caulked where necessary.

Adequate clearance between forms and bedplates shall be provided to enable the grout to be worked into place.

PSG 5.5.21.2 Mixing (all free-flowing grouts except epoxy grouts)

The grout shall be mixed to a homogenous uniform mixture and delivered ready for placing at a temperature between 15 °C and 25 °C.

The materials and water shall be mixed in a mortar mixer for at least three minutes or, in the case of small jobs only, shall be thoroughly mixed by hand, the entire mass being turned over enough times to ensure even distribution of its components.

The mixing shall be done as close as possible to the place(s) where the grout is placed. No more grout shall be mixed at any one time that can be placed in a period of 20 minutes. After the grout has been mixed, it shall not be re-tempered by the addition of water.

PSG 5.5.21.3 Grouting (all free-flowing grouts except epoxy grouts)

The grout shall be placed quickly and continuously to avoid the undesirable effects of over-working. (These effects are segregation, bleeding and breaking down of initial set.) The method of placement shall be subject to approval. The means of placing the grout shall be such that the grout will completely fill the space to be grouted, will be thoroughly compacted, will be free of air pockets and will be evenly distributed under the item to be supported.

Wherever practicable, grout shall be placed from one side only and where this is not practicable, care shall be taken to ensure that any trapped air is released.

After the grout has taken its initial set,

- (a) The forms shall be removed.
- (b) Excess grout shall be so cut away as to leave a smooth and neatly finished job.
- (c) Except where the grout is intended to provide resistance to side thrust, all edges shall be trimmed at 45° to the vertical, from the bottom edge of the bedplate; and
- (d) All access grout on or about the bedplates shall be removed.

Damage to paintwork, if any, shall be repaired within 24 hours.

Packing plates, shims and other levelling devices, shall remain in position.

PSG 5.5.21.4 Dry-packed grout (standard dry sand and cement grout)

Dry-packed grout shall have a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 20MPa. The quantity of water added after placing shall be kept to a minimum consistent with placing conditions, and the cement, sand and, where applicable, pea gravel proportions by mass shall be as follows:

- a) Where the clearance between bedplate and foundation is 25 mm or less: 1 part of Portland cement and 2 parts of sand; and
- b) Where the clearance exceeds 25 mm: 1 part of Portland cement, 1 part of sand and 1 part of pea gravel.

Dry-packed grout shall be rammed by means of tamping rods against formwork placed along three sides of the bedplate.

PSG 5.5.21.5 Non-shrink grout with metallic aggregate

The manufacturer's instructions shall be observed when non-shrink grout with metallic aggregate is used.

Where the clearance between the bedplate and the foundation is less than 50mm, a sand-based mix shall be used. Where the clearance exceeds 50mm, the Engineer may order a mix with a base of sand, plus pea gravel to be used.

PSG 5.5.21.6 Expanding grout with powdered aluminium additive

The manufacturer's instructions shall be observed when an expanding grout with powdered aluminium additive is used.

Where the clearance between the bedplate and the foundation is less than 25mm, a sand-based mix shall be used.

Where the clearance exceeds 25mm, the Engineer may order a mix with a base of sand plus pea gravel to be used.

Each batch shall be mixed for at least 6 minutes after the powdered aluminium has been added. Where a ready-mixed grout is used, the powdered aluminium shall be added at the placing site and the batch mixed as specified in PSG 3.13.2. Grout shall be placed within 45 minutes after the addition of the powdered aluminium.

The Contractor shall not use powdered aluminium additive when the ambient temperature is below 5°C.

PSG 5.5.21.7 Epoxy grout (epoxy mortar type only)

The manufacturer's instructions shall be observed when and epoxy grout is used.

PSG 6 TOLERANCES

PSG 6.2 PERMISSIBLE DEVIATIONS

PSG 6.2.3 Specified permissible deviations

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Degree-of-accuracy II is applicable.

Every specified permissible deviation is binding in itself. The cumulative effect of permissible deviations will not be considered. The maximum permissible vertical deviation is subject to the other permissible deviations."

REPLACE SUBCLAUSE 6.2.3(D)(5) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

	Permissible deviation		
	Degree of accuracy		
	III	II	I

	mm	mm	mm
"Vertically, per metre of height subject to a maximum of	5 50	3 30	2 10

Add the following to the Sub-Clause:

The following permissible deviations and degrees of accuracy shall apply unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

ACCURACY III

- i) Buried foundations of buildings and structures.
- ii) Encasement to underground pipes.

ACCURACY II

All other parts of the work except tops of walls and tops of weir walls

ACCURACY I

Tops of outer walls: ± 3 mm overall, but ± 1 mm over 3 m

Tops of Weir walls: ± 2 mm overall

PSG 7

TESTS

PSG 7.1

FACILITIES AND FREQUENCY OF SAMPLING

PSG 7.1.1

Facilities

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall provide sufficient storage capacity for the concrete cubes and shall test the cubes by means of an approved, calibrated cube testing press installed on Site in a manner approved by the Engineer or shall arrange to have them tested by an approved laboratory.

The cost of all testing, including the cost of sampling, storage and transport of samples shall be included in the rates tendered for concrete work."

PSG 7.1.2 Frequency of Sampling

Add the following to this Sub-Clause:

At least three samples shall be taken from each concrete structure cast daily exceeding 10 m³ in volume. The samples shall be taken at the following intervals:

- i) At the start of concreting
- ii) Midway through concreting
- iii) At end of concreting

The Contractor shall take independent samples of each batch delivered to the Site of Works from central concrete production facilities and submit the test results for evaluation in terms of Sub clause 7.3.

PSG 7.2.3 Laboratory Testing

Add to the Sub-Clause:

The Contractor will be liable for all costs incurred in making structural concrete cubes and having these tested.

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

PSG 7.2.5 Grouting

The Contractor shall, where so ordered, carry out a site test for each grouting procedure and each grouting gang to be used. The tests shall be carried out on a dummy bedplate similar in configuration to that which is to be grouted, but not exceeding 1m² in area unless otherwise ordered.

When the dummy bedplate is dismantled, the underside shall show a minimum grout contact area of 80% with reasonably even distribution of the grout over the surface grouted except that, in the case of expanding grout, the minimum grout contact area shall be 95%. The test shall show evidence of good workmanship and materials and the results shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall, when so ordered, make standard test cubes from various grout mixtures and also subject them to compression tests to determine whether the specified strength has been achieved.

PSG 7.2.6 Water tightness testing (Sub-clause 5.5.11)

Unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer, all water containing structures shall be tested for water tightness. Backfilling around structures which are to be tested shall be delayed until after the testing unless otherwise authorised by the Engineer. Each structure shall be cleaned out, then filled with clean water in four equal stages up to normal top water level. While filling is in progress, the structure shall be examined for leaks and if it is obvious that some appreciable leak has developed the test shall be terminated, repairs carried out and testing resumed.

As soon as the water surface is steady after filling, the water level shall be established by means of a hook gauge to be provided by the Contractor and recorded, and thereafter, will be measured and recorded by the Engineer each successive 24 hours or less, in relation to a fixed benchmark. The results will be graphed to establish the progressive rate of absorption and leakage.

Concurrently with this test the Contractor shall carry out an evaporation loss test by providing a steel tank 600 mm x 600 mm x 450 mm deep, filled with 300 mm of water, and accurately measuring the drop in water level during 24 hours. This drop in water level shall be regarded as a measure of the evaporation loss and shall be used to calculate the probable evaporation loss in the structure being tested.

If the nett rate of loss of water at any stage exceeds 5 mm depth per 24 hours (plus an allowance for evaporation) at the end of three days in the case of the first three stages, and at the end of seven days in the

case of the fourth stage, and there is no prospect, in the opinion of the Engineer, of the rate of water loss reducing to that required, he shall have the right to deem the water containing structure to be not watertight, and to notify the Contractor accordingly. The Contractor shall forthwith take such steps, at his own expense and to the approval of the Engineer, as may be considered necessary to achieve water tightness.

In the event of the steps taken by the Contractor proving ineffective in reducing the rate of drop in water level over a period of 7 days to less than 5 mm depth per 24 hours plus an allowance for evaporation the Engineer shall have the right to order the Contractor to carry out at his own expense, approved steps, on completion of which the Contractor shall again clean out and test in the manner specified also at his own expense.

Notwithstanding the fact that a structure may have passed the test described in the aforementioned paragraphs, it will not be acceptable for any leaks or damp spots to show on any exterior surface. Any such defects shall be sealed and repaired in a manner and to a standard acceptable to the Engineer.

Upon satisfactory completion of the test the structure shall be left full of water unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer.

In the event of leakage being evident at any time during the Defects Liability Period, the Engineer, before issuing his Final Certificate may call for further rectification and testing as already described and will have the right to withhold this Certificate until he considers the work to be satisfactory.

PSG 7.3 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA FOR STRENGTH CONCRETE

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Test results obtained from the supplier of ready-mixed concrete will not be accepted for evaluation in terms of subclause 7.3, but samples for testing shall be taken of such concrete at the point of placing."

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

PSG 7.3.6 Tolerances-possible deviations

The degrees of accuracy of construction shall be as follows:

- a) Overflow weirs – Degree I accuracy.
- b) All other water retaining structures – Degree II accuracy.
- c) All other non-visible elements (excluding those for water retaining structures) – Degree III accuracy.

PSG 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSG 8.1 FORMWORK

PSG 8.1.1.2 Formwork in narrow widths (Sub-clause 8.1.1.2 and 8.2.5)

All narrow formwork (up to 300mm wide) irrespective of width, shall be measured in running metres and payment shall be per metre.

PSG 8.1.2 Reinforcement

No differentiation shall be made between size or diameter of the reinforcement. The rate for steel bars shall cover the cost of the supply, cutting, bending and fixing.

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

PSG 8.1.3.4 Blinding layer

The area of blinding layer shall be measured in square metres to the nett outline of the structure. Payment for blinding shall include for any formwork required to the edge of blinding.

PSG 8.1.3.5 Joints

The designated joint types shown on the drawings and scheduled will be measured separately by the length of joint installed.

The unit rate shall cover the cost of all materials, plant and labour for the construction of each joint type as specified or shown on the drawings including the cost of formwork, treatment, waterstop, sealant, joint, filler, etc. and treatment of the joint in accordance with Sub-clause 5.5.7.3 provision of the V-feature as specified where concrete is exposed, testing and making good.

PSG 8.1.3.6 Casting items into concrete

Measurement shall be by length or number as scheduled. The unit rates shall cover the cost of fixing in position all work associated with restraining the items during concreting and of modifying the formwork

PSG 8.5.1 Pipes through walls

The bided rates for boxing out holes and grouting in pipes and specials, shall cover the cost of boxing out the hole, preparation and concreting in as specified.

PSG 8.5.2 Holding down bolts and base plates

The holes boxed out for holding down bolts and base plates will be measured and paid in accordance with Sub-clause 8.2.6.

Grouting in of holding down bolts and base plates positioned by Others, will be measured in volume of non-shrink grout.

The bid rate shall cover the cost of supplying, mixing and placing of the grout and preparing the hole as specified.

PSG 8.5.3 Granolithic screed

Measurement will be in square meters of surface area covered and the unit rate shall cover the cost of all materials, labour and equipment required to provide the screed as specified.

PSG 8.5.4 Water tightness testing

Payment for water tightness testing will be made under the specified items for each structure in the Schedule of Quantities. The sum bided shall include for the cost of filling and emptying the structure, for sealing pipes and openings and for taking all measurements.

PSLB: BEDDING (PIPES)
(Applicable to SANS 1200 LB)

PSLB **DEFINITIONS**

PSLB 2.3 **BEDDING**

The classes of bedding applicable to this contract shall be Class C bedding for rigid pipes in verges, servitudes and parks and Class A bedding under roadways. For flexible pipes it shall be as specified in Sub-clause 3.3 of SANS 1200 LB.

uPVC and polyethylene pipes will per definition be "flexible pipe". All other pipes will per definition be "rigid pipe".

PSLB 3 **MATERIALS**

PSLB 3.1 **Selected Granular Material**

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

SELECTED GRANULAR MATERIAL. Selected granular material shall be a granular material with a PI not exceeding 10, grading modulus not less than 1.2, free from lumps or stones retained on a 19 mm sieve and having a compatibility factor (as determined by the test given in Section LB of Part 3 of SABS 0120) not exceeding 0,4.

PSLB 3.2 **Selected Fill Material**

Delete the wording of this Sub-Clause and substitute:

SELECTED FILL MATERIAL. Selected fill material shall be material with PI not exceeding 12 and that is free from vegetation and from lumps or stones of diameter exceeding 30 mm.

PSLB 3.3 **Bedding**

Add to the Sub-Clause:

All pipes laid under this Contract will be considered as being rigid pipes and the bedding shall be of Class A, B or C (Drawing LB-1) as applicable and scheduled except that joint holes (pockets) shall be provided in the bedding, as per Drawing LB-2, at each pipe joint and coupling. No sharp-edged stones shall be allowed to come into contact with either the pipes or the couplings (joints). No extra payment will be made for forming joint holes (pockets).

PSLB 3.4 **SELECTION**

PSLB 3.4.1 **Suitable Material available from Trench Excavation**

REPLACE THE WORDS

"(but is not required)"

IN THE FIFTH LINE WITH THE WORDS

"(at his own cost)".

PSLB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSLB 5.1 GENERAL

PSLB 5.1.3 Placing

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO SUB-CLAUSE 5.1.3.4:

Backfilling up to 300 mm above the top of the pipe shall be carried out immediately the pipes have been laid and shall be completed before the acceptance test is carried out except at joints which shall be left exposed until the pipeline has been satisfactorily tested.

PSLB 5.2 Placing and Compacting Rigid Pipes

PSLB 5.2.1 Class 'A' Bedding

Delete the first sentence of 5.2.1(a) and substitute the following:

The pipes shall be supported on a continuous cradle of grade 20/19 concrete.

PSLB 5.2.2 Class B and C Beddings

Delete the third, fourth and portion of the fifth lines up to the words "as relevant" and substitute the following:

The pipes shall be bedded on a continuous mound of selected granular material. The remainder of the bedding shall be placed in layers under the overhang and up the sides of the pipe, each layer being compacted until levels are reached.

PSLB 5.2.5 Stone Bedding

Add new Sub-Clause:

Where ordered by the Engineer, special drains consisting of a 150 mm thickness (See PSDB 5.1.2.2) of 6 mm to 20 mm graded stone extending the full width of the trench shall be provided below the bedding to the pipes. The excavation for these drains will be measured in cubic metres at the contract rate applying to unsuitable excavation below the bottom of the trench. The stone filling will be paid for per cubic metre. All measurements in this connection will be to a width equal to the base widths and depths ordered.

PSLB 5.3(b) Selected Fill Blanket

Delete "200 mm" from title.

PSLB 5.4 Concrete Casing to Pipes

Add to the Sub-Clause:

Where concrete casing is ordered by the Engineer it is to be of grade 20/19 concrete with a minimum thickness of 150 mm above the top of the pipe.

PSLB 5.5 Soilcrete

Where ordered by the Engineer or where shown on the drawings, pipes shall be backfilled using Soilcrete. Soilcrete shall consist of an approved soil or gravel mixed with 5% by weight of cement and only sufficient water to give it a consistency that will permit the Soilcrete to be placed, using vibrators, tampers and other approved methods, in such a way that all voids between pipes and sides of excavations and between pipes in the case of multiple installations, are properly filled. The height to which the Soilcrete backfill shall be taken shall be as determined by the Engineer or as shown on the drawings.

The aggregate used for Soilcrete shall preferably be a sandy material but may contain larger particles up to 38 mm and it shall have a plasticity index of not more than 10. Detrimental percentages of silt or clay must be avoided, and the aggregate shall be obtained from an approved source.

The Soilcrete shall be mixed on site using suitable concrete mixers and water and cement contents shall be carefully controlled. The material shall be placed and then thoroughly compacted by means of concrete vibrators; tampers or other approved methods, so that all voids are filled as described above. Stones shall be packed at the pipe ends to prevent the Soilcrete from flowing outside the required limits.

PSLB 6 TOLERANCES

PSLB 6.1 Moisture Content and Density

Add to the Sub-Clause:

The permissible deviations applicable are to be those for Degree of Accuracy II class of work.

PSLB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSLB-8.1 PRINCIPLES

PSLB-8.1.3 Volume of bedding materials

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"By means of the clarification of the specification, the volume displaced by the pipe will not be paid for."

PSLB-8.1.5 Disposal of displaced material

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUB CLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Material displaced by the pipeline and by imported material from sources other than trench excavation, shall be disposed of at an approved site furnished by the Contractor. No haulage is payable for such material."

PSLB-8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

PSLB 8.2.1 Provision of Bedding from Trench Excavation

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

No payment will be made for the provision of bedding materials which complies with the specification where such material is available from trench excavations within 15 m of the point where it is required.

Provide bedding without the need for screening:

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|----------------------|
| a) | Selected granular material | Unit: m ³ |
| b) | Selected fill material | Unit: m ³ |

The rates shall cover the cost of acquiring, from any point as may be selected by the Engineers beyond 15 m but within 2,0 km, bedding that complies with the relevant requirements of the specification, or which after screening will comply with the specification, of delivering it to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, of making good any backfill deficiency from points where backfill has been acquired, and of disposing of displaced material within the free haul material.

The free haul distance for transporting bedding materials and for disposal of surplus material shall be 2,0 km.

PSLB 8.2.1.1 **Screening Material for Bedding**

Add the following Sub-Clause:

Screening material for bedding:

a) Selected granular material Unit: m³

b) Selected fill material Unit: m³

The rates for screening shall cover the extra-over cost for screening (where so ordered by the Engineer) material obtained and paid for in accordance with PSL 8.2.1 above to obtain bedding material as specified.

PSLB-8.2.2.2 Supply of bedding by importation from Borrow Pits

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

“The tendered rates shall also cover the costs of sufficient tests to ensure that material to specification is selected and for the selection process itself, inclusive of sieving the material.”

PSM: ROADS (GENERAL)
(Applicable to SANS 1200 M)

PSM 3 MATERIALS

PSM 3.2 SOURCE OF MATERIALS (Sub-clause 3.2)

The Contractor shall be responsible to locate suitable sources for materials for the purpose of the Contract.

PSME: SUB-BASE
(Applicable to SANS 1200 ME)

PSME 3 MATERIALS

PSME 3.2.1 Sub-base materials

The requirements for sub-base materials shall be as set out in Section 3 SANS 1200 ME except as revised by the following:

- (a) Maximum PI after stabilization – 6
- (b) Minimum CBR:

	AS MATERIAL	SUB-BASE	IN LIEU OF BASE COURSE
Before stabilization	30		45
After stabilization	45		70
Stabilizing agent: Roadlime to SANS 824 (expected application rate -2%)			

PSME 3.3.2 Gravel shoulder and gravel wearing course material

The PI shall not be left unfixed.

PSME 3.5 Selection (Sub-clause 3.5)

The natural gravel shall be obtained from either excavations in the road prism or from borrow pits in the vicinity of the Site.

This material shall also be used where indicated in lieu of the base course. The material obtained in the road prism shall be excavated either by cut the windrow or by cut and transport to temporary stockpile within the free haul distance.

Material obtained from borrow pits shall be stockpiled at the borrow pit ready for loading and transport.

PSME 5.4 PLACING AND COMPACTION

PSME 5.4.4.2 Compaction

The material shall be compacted to 93% or 95% Mod. AASHTO maximum density as indicated on drawings.

PSME 6 TOLERANCES

PSME 6.1.2 Grade

When the sub-base material is used in lieu of base course, particular care shall be taken in compacting and finishing the surface and preparing it for priming. The requirements of the SANS 1200 MF are required before construction of the sub-base can start.

PSMF: BASE

(Applicable to SANS 1200 MF)

PSMF 3 MATERIALS

PSMF 3.1 Natural gravel

Natural gravel shall be used for base materials obtained from borrow pits located by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The minimum CBR requirements will be as per PSME 1.1 for base materials.

The grading Reactors shall not be less than 1,75. All other requirements shall be as per Clause 3.3.1.

PSMF 5.4.1 Placing

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

"Before construction of the base is commenced, the Contractor shall ensure that the:

- a) Underlying layer on which the base is to be constructed complies with the requirements of the Specification for that layer; and
- b) The kerbing and channelling shall have been completed and approved by the Engineer.

All cast in situ mountable kerbing, channelling, vehicle entrances, transitions, etc., shall have been laid for a period of at least 72 hours before construction of the base course is commenced."

Where a nominal thickness exceeding 150 mm has been specified, the base shall be constructed in approximately equal layers not exceeding 150 mm each.

PSMF 5.4.4 Compaction

Delete paragraph 5.4.4.2 and substitute:

"In the case of natural gravels compaction shall be to 98% of Modified AASHTO maximum density and in the case of graded crushed stone and graded crushed stone with fines to 86% of apparent density, or such other density as may be indicated in the Schedule of Quantities.

PSMK: KERBING AND CHANNELLING

(Applicable to SANS 1200 MK - 1983)

PSMK 3 MATERIALS

PSMK 3.2.1 Precast Kerbing and Channelling

Add to the Sub-Clause

"Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Specifications or in the Schedule of Quantities, all barrier kerbs and semi-barrier kerbs shall be precast kerbs except for curved kerbs where the radius is less than 1 m."

PSMK 3.9 Bedding Material

Delete the Sub-Clause and substitute:

"The material on which the precast concrete kerbs and channels are bedded shall consist of a 1 to 8 cement sand mix, or 15 MPa concrete with 13 mm aggregate, where the layer is more than 30 mm thick."

PSMK 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSMK 5.1 Excavation and Bedding

Delete the first paragraph and substitute:

"Kerbing and channelling shall be constructed on the completed road sub-base layers."

PSMK 5.2 Precast Concrete Kerbing and Channelling

Delete the last paragraph of this Sub-Clause and substitute:

"After the grouting of kerb joints has been completed, the kerbs shall be backed with a well-punned 15MPa concrete backing to the dimensions as shown on the drawings. On curves of radius less than 20 metres, the concrete backing shall be continuous, but on straights and curves of radius greater than 20 metres, the concrete backing shall be placed in short lengths across the joints. The backing concrete shall extend a minimum of 150 mm in each direction from the kerb joints."

PSMK 5.4 Cast-in-Situ Concrete Kerbing and Channelling

Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Sub-Clause 5.4 and substitute:

"The lengths of sections of kerbing between joints shall be uniform throughout and shall not exceed 2 m except where shorter sections are necessary for closures or where otherwise shown on the drawings or required by the Engineer. In the case of cast-in-situ channelling constructed against precast kerbing, the joints in the channelling shall be constructed opposite the centre of every second length of precast kerbing. Joints shall be cut immediately after placing of the concrete."

PSMK 5.8.3 Machine Placed (Extruded) Kerbing and Channelling

Delete the words "500 mm beyond as relevant" in the first paragraph of this Sub-Clause and substitute:

"150 mm beyond the back face of the kerb or edging strip."

PSMK 5.13 Sequence of Construction

Before construction of the segmented paving is commenced, the Contractor shall ensure that the kerbing has been completed, complies with the requirements of the Specifications covering kerbing and has been approved by the Engineer.

PSMK 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSMK 8.2.1 Concrete Kerbing and Concrete Edge Beams

Delete Sub-Clause 8.2.1(b) and substitute:

CONTRACT PART C4: SITE INFORMATION

- "b) The unit rate for precast kerbing and edge beams shall cover the cost of supply of all materials, bedding and backing, and for all labour for bedding, jointing, backing, excavating, compacting, testing in terms of Sub-Clause 7.2, together with all backfilling, compacting and removing of excess material."

C4.1: Location of the Works

C4.2: OHS Specifications

C4.3: Site Administration Forms

C4.4: Geological Investigations

C4.5: Climatic Conditions

C4.1 Location of the Works

Phtsima is located 46km west of Rustenburg CBD and is wholly located under Ward 1 and is located on the following coordinates 25° 23' 36.65" S and 27° 01' 03.42" E

Figure 0-1 Location of Project Site

FUNCTIONALITY

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

FUNCTIONALITY

NB: For a bidder to qualify, it is a requirement for a prospective bidder to score a minimum of 70 out of 100 points for functionality.

Values: 0 = Very poor, 1 = Poor, 3 = Good, 5 = Excellent

Rustenburg Local Municipality reserves the right to verify all the information provided.

ITEM	CRITERIA	WEIGHT	VALUE	SCORE	VERIFICATION METHOD
Company Experience					
1.1	Company Experience – (Attach appointment letters with corresponding completion certificates on Clients letter head with relevant experience Water Projects. Should the bidder be appointed through subcontracting, the main contractor's appointment, completion certificate and appointment letter of the subcontractor and completion certificate should be attached. Completed in the past six years (2018-2024)	50	Attach appointment and completion certificates per project. Please note that amounts will not be accumulative		
	R 30 – R40 million (Value = 01)				
	R 41 – R50 million projects (Value = 03)				
	R 51 million and above (Value = 05)				
Key Personnel					
2.1	Contracts Manager	15	Detailed CV with Relevant experience on Water Projects with traceable references, with a minimum qualification of BTech/Degree in Civil Engineering, which is SAQA accredited		
	1-5 years (Value = 01)				
	6 - 10 years (Value = 03)				
	11 years and above (Value = 05)				
2.2	Site agent	10	Detailed CV with Relevant experience on Water Projects with traceable references. Minimum National. Diploma qualification in Civil Engineering which is SAQA-accredited		
	1- 5 years (Value = 01)				
	6 - 10 years (Value = 03)				
	11 years and above (Value = 05)				
2.3	Health and Safety Officer	10	Experience as a Safety Officer in Water Projects. With a minimum Qualification National. Diploma or Certified Safety Officer) Minimum National Diploma or Certified Safety Officer or SAMTRAC, which is SAQA accredited		
	1-5 years (Value = 01)				
	6 - 10 years (Value = 03)				
	11 years and above (Value = 05)				
Bank Rating (Attach confirmation letter from the bank)		10			
	R 0 – R 4.3 million (Value = 01)				
	R 4.4 million – R 12.9 million (Value = 03)				
	R 13 million (Value = 05)				
NQF Level 5 Accreditation (Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects) Any of the above-mentioned personnel Contracts Manager or Site Agent)		05	Accreditation (Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Projects) Any of the above-mentioned personnel Contracts Manager or Site Agent and Site Foreman)		

	L.I.C NQF Level 5 – (Value =5)				
	No personnel with L.I.C (Value =0)				
TOTAL		100			

Calculate the points scored according to the following formula:

$$Ps = \frac{[So]}{Ms} \times Ap$$

Where:

Ps = percentage scored for functionality by the bid under consideration

So = total score of bids under consideration, i.e. weight X value = score

Ms = maximum possible score = 500

Ap = percentage allocated

$$\text{Total percentage scored by the bidder on functionality: } Ps = \frac{\hspace{1.5cm}}{500} \times 100 = \hspace{1.5cm}$$

NB: No tender will be regarded as an acceptable tender/responsive if it fails to achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality of 70 out of a maximum of 100 points.

AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

SIGNATORY AUTHORISATION

FORM T2.2.2: AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

With reference to Clause 2.13.4 of the Tender Data, I/we herewith certify that this tender is submitted by: (Mark applicable block)

a company, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution of the Board of directors

☐

a partnership, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution by all partners

☐

a close corporation, and attach hereto a certified copy of the required resolution of the Board of Officials

☐

a one-man business, and attach hereto certified proof that I am the sole owner of the business submitting a tender

☐

a joint venture, and attach hereto

☐

- a) an notarially certified copy of the original document under which the joint venture was constituted; and
- b) certified authorised by the participating members of the undersigned to submit tenders and conclude contracts on behalf of the joint venture

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:

PLEASE NOTE:

Failure to complete all blank spaces on this form or attend to other details mentioned therein will render the Bid liable to rejection.

The signatory shall confirm his / her authority thereto by attaching on the tendering company's letterhead a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the board of directors / partners.

MBD 1
INVITATION TO BID

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

**PART A
MBD 1**

INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
BID NUMBER:	RLM/OMM/0122/2024/25	CLOSING DATE:	12 August 2025	CLOSING TIME:	11:00							
DESCRIPTION	RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE WATER STORAGE AND STATION IN MONNAKATO											
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).												
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX												
SITUATED AT:												
RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY												
MISSIONARY MPHENI HOUSE												
CNR BEYERS NAUDE AND NELSON MANDELA DRIVE, RUSTENBURG												
SUPPLIER INFORMATION												
NAME OF BIDDER												
POSTAL ADDRESS												
STREET ADDRESS												
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER									
CELLPHONE NUMBER												
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER									
E-MAIL ADDRESS												
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER												
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:								
<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2"> ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED? </td> <td> ☐ Yes ☐ No </td> <td rowspan="2"> ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED? </td> <td> ☐ Yes ☐ No </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF] </td> <td> [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3] </td> </tr> </table>						ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No	[IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		[IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No	ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No									
	[IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		[IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]									
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED				TOTAL BID PRICE	R							
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER				DATE								
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED												
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:			TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:									
DEPARTMENT	SCM		CONTACT PERSON	Mr. O. Mosoane								
CONTACT PERSON	Ms. J. Masinga		TELEPHONE NUMBER	014 590 3519								
TELEPHONE NUMBER	014 590 3123		E-MAIL ADDRESS									
E-MAIL ADDRESS	jmasinga@rustenburg.gov.za		omosoane@rustenburg.gov.za									

PART B

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1.	BID SUBMISSION:
1.1.	BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2.	ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED, COMPLETED WITH A BLACK PEN
1.3.	THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE RLM SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY, PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
2.	TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
2.1	BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2	BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3	APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4	FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
2.5	BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.6	IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED; EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.7	WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
3.	QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS: (BIDDER MAY NOT BE DISQUALIFIED ON THIS PART IF INDICATED THAT THEY ARE NOT FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER)
3.1.	IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.2.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.3.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.4.	DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? ☐ YES ☐ NO
3.5.	IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION? ☐ YES ☐ NO
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.	

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS WILL RENDER THE BID INVALID.
NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

DATE:

MBD 3.1

PRICING SCHEDULE

PART A
MBD 3.1

PRICING SCHEDULE – FIRM PRICES (PURCHASES)

NOTE: ONLY FIRM PRICES WILL BE ACCEPTED. NON-FIRM PRICES (INCLUDING PRICES SUBJECT TO RATES OF EXCHANGE VARIATIONS) WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED

IN CASES WHERE DIFFERENT DELIVERY POINTS INFLUENCE THE PRICING, A SEPARATE PRICING SCHEDULE MUST BE SUBMITTED FOR EACH DELIVERY POINT

Name of bidder.....	Bid number.....
Closing Time	Closing date.....

OFFER TO BE VALID FOR 90 DAYS FROM THE CLOSING DATE OF BID.

ITEM NO.	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION	BID PRICE IN RSA CURRENCY ** (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)
----------	----------	-------------	---

-
- | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|
| - | Required by: | ..... |
| - | At: | ..... |
| | | |
| - | Brand and model | ..... |
| - | Country of origin | ..... |
| - | Does the offer comply with the specification(s)? | *YES/NO |
| - | If not to specification, indicate deviation(s) | ..... |
| - | Period required for delivery | ..... |
| | | *Delivery: Firm/not firm |
| - | Delivery basis | ..... |

Note: All delivery costs must be included in the bid price, for delivery at the prescribed destination.

**** “all applicable taxes” includes value- added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies.**

BILL OF QUANTITIES/ PRICING SCHEDULE

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

ATTACHED AS A SEPARATE ANNEXURE

**MBD 4
DECLARATION OF INTEREST
(IN CASE OF MULTI DIRECTORS OR JOINT
VENTURE, BIDDERS MUST SUBMIT SEPARATE
MBD 4 DECLARATION FORMS FOR EACH
DIRECTOR)**

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state¹.

1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state¹, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes a price quotation, advertised competitive bid, limited bid or proposal). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-

- the bidder is employed by the state; and/or
- the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.

2. **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

2.1. Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:

2.2. Identity Number:

2.3. Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²):

2.4. Company Registration Number:

2.5. Tax Reference Number:

2.6. VAT Registration Number.....

2.7. Personal Reference Tax Number.....

- 2.7.1. The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 3 below.

¹"State" means –

- (a) any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);
- (b) any municipality or municipal entity;
- (c) provincial legislature;
- (d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces; or
- (e) Parliament.

²"Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercises control over the enterprise.

- 2.8. Are you presently in the service of the state?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.8.1. If yes, furnish particulars.

.....
¹MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

(a) a member of –

- (i) any municipal council;
- (ii) any provincial legislature; or
- (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;

(b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity; (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;

(d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);

(e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or

(f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

² Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the company or business and exercises control over the company.

2.9. Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.9.1. If yes, furnish particulars.

2.10. Do you have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.10.1. If yes, furnish particulars.

2.11. Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.11.1. If yes, furnish particulars.

2.12. Are any of the company's directors, trustees, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.12.1. If yes, furnish particulars.....

.....

2.13. Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors trustees, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.13.1. If yes, furnish particulars.....

.....

2.14. Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract.

(Tick applicable box)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

2.14.1. If _____ yes, _____ furnish
particulars.....

.....

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Capacity

.....
Name of Bidder

MBD 5

DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

MBD 5 DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)
--

For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (all applicable taxes included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:

1 Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?

*YES	NO
------	----

1.1 If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.

.....

.....

2 Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?

*YES	NO
------	----

2.1 If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards any municipality for more than three months or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.

2.2 If yes, provide particulars.

.....

.....

.....

3 Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract?

*YES	NO
------	----

3.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic?

*YES	NO
------	----

4.1 If yes, furnish particulars

.....

.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Name/s and Surname of Bidder

.....
Signature

.....
Position in the Firm/Company

..... 2025
Date

MBD 6.1
PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

MBD 6.1 PREFERENCE CLAIMED IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 To be completed by the organ of state

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 80/20 preference point system.
- b) The 80/20 will be applicable in this tender.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	20
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation.

- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts.
- (c) **“Rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes.
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“The Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{80/20} & \text{or} & \text{90/10} \\
 \\
 P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) & \text{or} & P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)
 \end{array}$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

P_t = Price of tender under consideration

$P_{\min}$ = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{80/20} & \text{or} & \text{90/10} \\
 \\
 P_s = 80 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{\max}}{P_{\max}} \right) & \text{or} & P_s = 90 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{\max}}{P_{\max}} \right)
 \end{array}$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

P_t = Price of tender under consideration

$P_{\max}$ = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,
- then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

Note to tenderers: *"The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system. Points claimed will be verified by RLM using the CSD Report, and preference points will be allocated accordingly. Bidders who fail to complete the table below will NOT be disqualified BUT will not be allocated preference points.*

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Means of Verification
Rustenburg Jurisdiction	4		Latest (from the previous month determined by the date of tender closure) Municipal Account/Traditional Council letter
Rural /Township Businesses	4		Latest (from the previous month determined by the date of tender closure) Municipal Account/Traditional Council letter
Black People	2		Full CSD Report
Persons with Disability	2		Full CSD Report
Youth	4		Full CSD Report
Women	2		Full CSD Report
SMME's	2		Full CSD Report
Total	20		

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct.
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process.
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct.
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation.
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....
SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME:

DATE:

ADDRESS:
.....

MBD 8

DECLARATION OF BIDDERS PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

MBD 8
DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all the bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 4 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS
DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST
ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

MBD 9
CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID
DETERMINATION

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

MBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
4. This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete. I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid: **RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**, (Bid Number and Description) in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder): Bidders are required to fill in the name of their company in the space provided above.

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:

- (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
- (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

CIDB DOCUMENTS

**RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT:
APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE
REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION
WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA**

Contents

Number	Heading
--------	---------

The Tender	
------------	--

Part T1: Tendering procedures	
-------------------------------	--

T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
------	--

T1.2	Tender Data
------	-------------

Part T2: Returnable documents	
-------------------------------	--

T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
------	------------------------------

T2.2	Returnable Schedules
------	----------------------

The Contract	
--------------	--

Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data	
--------------------------------------	--

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
------	------------------------------

C1.2	Contract Data
------	---------------

C1.3	Form of Guarantee
------	-------------------

C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
------	--

Volume 3 – Book 2 of 3	
------------------------	--

Part C2: Pricing data	
-----------------------	--

C2.1	Pricing Instructions
------	----------------------

C2.2	Bills of Quantities
------	---------------------

Volume 3 – Book 3 of 3	
------------------------	--

Part C3: Scope of Work	
------------------------	--

C3	Scope of Work
----	---------------

Part C4: Site information	
---------------------------	--

C4	Site Information
----	------------------



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

T1.2 Tender Data

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annexure F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (See www.cidb.org.za) which are reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of tenderers as an Annexure to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause Number	Tender Data
F.1.1	The employer The employer is The Rustenburg Local Municipality.
F.1.3.2	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: The Standard Conditions of Tender, the Tender Data, List of Returnable Documents, and Returnable Schedules, which are required for the tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of the Contract arising from the invitation to tender.
F.2.1	Eligibility Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 7GB class of construction work, are eligible to submit tenders. Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that: Every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB. The lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 7GB or higher, and the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 7GB or higher class of construction work. Tenderers faced with the above scenario and who fail to meet the combined designation grading will not be considered for the tender.
F.2.1.	Eligibility Only those tenderers who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit tenders.
F.2.2	Accept that the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in attending interviews in the office of the employer.
F.2.7	Clarification Meeting There will be no compulsory briefing session.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Clause Number	Tender Data
F.2.10.5	Pricing and tender offer Add the following to the clause: A digital copy of the Bill of Quantities can be obtained from E-Tender portal
F.2.11	Alterations to documents Add the following to the clause: To correct errors made, draw a line through the incorrect entry and write the correct entry above in black ink and place the full signatures of the authorised signatories next to the correct entry.
F.2.12	Alternative tender offers If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements, the details of which may be obtained from the Employer. Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal. Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements. The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed. Failure to properly comply with this clause, thereby preventing the Employer and/or the Engineer to properly assess the full implications of the alternative tender, is likely to disqualify the alternative offered from further consideration. No submission by the Contractor after award for additional payment or time for completion of Works relating to the alternative offer will be considered, the tendered rates submitted shall be considered to reflect the full and final cost implications of the alternative offer.
F.2.13	Submitting a tender offer Add the following to the clause: No claim will be entertained for faults in the tender price resulting from any discrepancies, omissions or indistinct figures.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Clause Number	Tender Data												
F.2.13.2	Replace the contents of the clause with the following: Return all volumes of the tender document to the Employer after completion of the relevant sections of each volume in their entirety by writing in black ink. All volumes are to be left intact in its original format and no pages shall be removed or re-arranged.												
F.2.13.3	Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original.												
F.2.13.4	Add the following to the clause: Only authorised signatories may sign the original tender offer where required in terms of 2.13.3.												
F.2.13.5 F.2.15.1	The employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are: Physical address and Location of tender box: Foyer of Missionary Mpheni House, c/o Beyers Naude and Nelson Mandela Drive, Rustenburg. Identification details: BID NO: RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA the closing date and time of the tender. Postal address: P O Box 550, Rustenburg, 0300 The name and address of the tenderer shall be entered on the back of the envelope.												
F.2.13.9	Add the following to the clause: Accept that all conditions, which are printed or written upon any stationary used by the Tenderer for the purpose of or in connection with the submission of a tender offer for this Contract, which are in conflict with the conditions laid down in this document shall be waived, renounced and abandoned.												
F.2.14	Information and data to be completed in all respects Add the following to the clause: The Tenderer is required to enter information in the following sections of the document: <table><tr><td>Section T2.2</td><td>:</td><td>Returnable Schedules Section</td></tr><tr><td>Section C1.1</td><td>:</td><td>Form of Offer and Acceptance Section</td></tr><tr><td>Section C1.2</td><td>:</td><td>Contract Data (Part 2) Section</td></tr><tr><td>Section C2.2</td><td>:</td><td>Bill of Quantities</td></tr></table> The above sections shall be signed by the Tenderer (and witnesses where required). Individual pages should only be initialled by the successful Tenderer and by the witnesses after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer. The Tenderer shall complete and sign the Form of Offer prior to the submission of a Tender Offer. The Schedule of Deviations (if applicable) shall be signed by the successful Tenderer after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer. Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of tender offers take due account of the Tenderer's past performance in the execution of similar engineering works of comparable magnitude, and the	Section T2.2	:	Returnable Schedules Section	Section C1.1	:	Form of Offer and Acceptance Section	Section C1.2	:	Contract Data (Part 2) Section	Section C2.2	:	Bill of Quantities
Section T2.2	:	Returnable Schedules Section											
Section C1.1	:	Form of Offer and Acceptance Section											
Section C1.2	:	Contract Data (Part 2) Section											
Section C2.2	:	Bill of Quantities											



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Clause Number	Tender Data
	degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial and other resources to enable him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer and the Engineer as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, and furnish details in section T2.2.2 of contracts of a similar nature and magnitude which they have successfully executed in the past. Accept that the Employer is restricted in accordance with clause 4.(4) of the Construction Regulations 2003, to only appoint a contractor whom he is satisfied has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to accept the Tender Offer of the Tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points.
F.2.15.1	Closing Time The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
F.2.15.2	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.
F.2.16.1	Tender offer validity The tender offer validity period is 90 days.
F.2.16.1	Add the following to the clause: If the tender validity expires on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday, the tender shall remain valid and open for acceptance until the closure of business on the following working day.
F.2.18	Provide other material The tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements. Add the following to the clause: Accept that if requested, the Tenderer shall within 14 days of the date upon which he is requested to do so, submit a full report from his banker as to his financial standing. The Employer may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of Section 4(1)(d) of the State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968, condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition.
F.2.20.	Accept that the Employer, reserves the right to approach the Tenderer's banker or guarantor(s) as indicated in the tender document, or the bankers of each of the individual members of any joint venture that is constituted for purposes of ascertaining the financial strength of the Tenderer or of the individual member of such venture; and affirmation of the letter of intent referred to below. The tenderer is required to submit with his tender a letter of intent from an approved financial institution undertaking to provide the Construction Guarantee in the format included in Part C1.3 of this procurement document; and such guarantee with be put in place upon appointment.
F.2.22	Return of other tender documents Return all retained tender documents prior to the closing time for the submission of Tender Offers.
F.2.23	Certificates



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Clause Number	Tender Data
	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender: a Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the CIDB a copy of the CSD full report All documents stated as mandatory documents. Where a tenderer satisfies CIDB contractor grading designation requirements through joint venture formation, such tenderers must submit the Certificates of Contractor Registration in respect of each partner.
F.3.4	Opening of tender submissions Tenders will be opened immediately after the closing time for tender
F.3.5	Two-envelope system A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.
F.3.11	Evaluation of Tenders The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 1 (Functionality, 80/20 Preferential Point System).

EVALUATION ON TENDER PRICE

The following formula will be used to calculate the points for price.

$$Ps = x \left[1 - \frac{Pt - Pmin}{Pmin} \right]$$

where:

Ps = points scored for comparative price of tender under consideration

Pt = comparative price of tender under consideration

Pmin = comparative price of lowest acceptable tender

X = points assigned to price

NB: The lowest acceptable price will be based on the attached market analysis.

The following specific goals will be utilized for awarding of tenders. They can be applicable individually or wholly in awarding of points. The points will be allocated on merit per tender in line with the specification.

Ownership	Points	Means of Verification
Rustenburg Jurisdiction	4	Proof of address as envisaged on the list of mandatory documents and a full Central Supplier Database full report will be used for verification and allocation of points.
Rural /Township Businesses	4	
Black People	2	
Persons with Disability	2	
Youth	4	
Women	2	



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Annexure F: Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (as amended in Board Notice 86 of 2010 (May 2010))

F.1 GENERAL

F.1.1 Actions

F.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other they shall discharge their duties and obligations, as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, behave equitably, honestly and transparently, comply with all legal obligations and not engage in anti-competitive practices.

F.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict, and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note: 1) A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.

2) Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.

F.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

F.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

F.1.3 Interpretation

F.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

F.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are only required for tender evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

F.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

a) conflict of interest means any situation in which:

- i) someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfill his or her duties impartially;
- ii) an individual or organisation is in a position to exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
- iii) incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the organisation which employs that employee.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

- b) comparative offer means the tenderer's financial offer after all tendered parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration in order to enable comparisons to be made between offers on a comparative basis
- c) corrupt practice means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process; and
- d) fraudulent practice means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- e) organization means a company, firm, enterprise, association or other legal entity, whether incorporated or not, or a public body
- f) quality (functionality) means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any tender offer

F.1.5.1 The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

F.1.5.2 The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a tender process or the rejection of all responsive tender offers re-issue a tender covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one tender was received and such tender was returned unopened to the tenderer.

F.1.6 Procurement procedures

F.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to F.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of F.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

F.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

F.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of F.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of F.3.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

F.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers, or not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation method and evaluation criteria stated in the tender data, shall be invited in each round to enter into competitive negotiations, based on the principle of equal treatment and keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information. Notwithstanding the provisions of F.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified and fine-tuned in order to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

F.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to make a fresh tender offer, based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

F.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11 and F.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

F.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

F.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

F.1.6.3.2 Option 2

F.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

F.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

F.2 TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS

F.2.1 Eligibility

F.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

F.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

F.2.2 Cost of tendering

Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer complies with requirements.

F.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

F.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.

F.2.7 Clarification meeting

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which tenderers may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meetings are stated in the tender data.

F.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

F.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

F.2.10.1 Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.10.2 Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.

F.2.10.3 Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data

F.2.10.4 State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

F.2.11 Alterations to documents



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

F.2.12 Alternative tender offers

F.2.12.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.

F.2.12.2 Accept that an alternative tender offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

F.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

F.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.13.2 Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.

F.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

F.2.13.4 Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

F.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.6 Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

F.2.13.7 Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.

F.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

F.2.13.9 Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form, required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

F.2.15 Closing time

F.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

F.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

F.2.16 Tender offer validity

F.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

F.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

F.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted.

F.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of F.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

F.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Note: Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

F.2.18 Provide other material

F.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

F.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

F.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

F.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data

F.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

F.3 THE EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKINGS

F.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

F.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who drew procurement documents.

F.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if as a consequence:

- a) an individual firm, or a joint venture as a whole, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- b) the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- c) in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

F.3.2 Issue Addenda



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until seven days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who drew documents.

F.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

F.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

F.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

F.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion for the main tender offer only.

F.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

F.3.5 Two-envelope system

F.3.5.1 Where stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

F.3.5.2 Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the quality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

F.3.6 Non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

F.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- a) complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- b) has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

F.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- a) detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- b) significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- c) affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

F.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions and discrepancies

F.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

F.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with F.3.11 for:

- a) the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- b) omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- c) arithmetic errors in:
 - i) line item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - ii) the summation of the prices.

F.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and invite the tenderer to either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

F.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

a) If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.

b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

F.3.10 Clarification of tender offers

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

F.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

F.3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive tender offer to a comparative offer and evaluate them using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data.

F.3.11.2 Method 1: Financial offer

In the case of a financial offer:

a) Rank tender offers from the most favourable to the least favourable comparative offer.

b) Recommend the highest ranked tenderer for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.

c) Re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the highest ranked tenderer and recommend the highest ranked tenderer, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated.

F.3.11.3 Method 2: Financial offer and preference

In the case of a financial offer and preferences:

a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made and preferences claimed, if any, in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 and F.3.11.8.

b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (TEV) in accordance with the following formula:

$$\text{TEV} = \text{NFO} + \text{NP}$$

where: NFO is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

NP is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with F.3.11.8.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated

F.3.11.4 Method 3: Financial offer and quality

In the case of a financial offer and quality:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 and F.3.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (TEV) in accordance with the following formula:

$$TEV = NFO + NQ$$

where: NFO is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;

NQ is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with F.3.11.9.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated.

F.3.11.5 Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preference

In the case of a financial offer, quality and preferences:

- a) Score each tender in respect of the financial offer made, preference claimed, if any, and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of F.3.11.7 to F.3.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any.
- b) Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (TEV) in accordance with the following formula:



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

$$TEV = NFO + NP + NQ$$

where: NFO is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with F.3.11.7;

NP is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with F.3.11.8.

NQ is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with F.3.11.9.

- c) Rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest.
- d) Recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.
- e) Rescore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so and the process set out in this subclause is repeated.

F.3.11.6 Decimal places

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

F.3.11.7 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive tender offers using the following formula:

$$NFO = W1 + A$$

where: NFO is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.

W1 is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Tender Data.

A is a number calculated using the formula and option described in Table F.1 as stated in the Tender Data.

Table F.1: Formulae for calculating the value of A

Formula	Comparison aimed at achieving	Option 1*	Option 2*
1	Highest price or discount	$A = \left(1 + \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m}\right)$	$A = P / P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission / fee	$A = \left(1 - \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m}\right)$	$A = P_m / P$
* P_m is the comparative offer of the most favourable comparative offer. P is the comparative offer of the tender offer under consideration			

F.3.11.8 Scoring preferences

Confirm that tenderers are eligible for the preferences claimed in accordance with the provisions of the tender data and reject all claims for preferences where tenderers are not eligible for such preferences.

Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points for preferences claimed in accordance with the provisions of the tender data.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

F.3.11.9 Scoring quality

Score each of the criteria and sub-criteria for quality in accordance with the provisions of the Tender Data.

Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points for quality using the following formula:

$$NQ = W2 \times SO/MS$$

where: SO is the score for quality allocated to the submission under consideration;

MS is the maximum possible score for quality in respect of a submission; and

W2 is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the quality as stated in the tender data

F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

F.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer, if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any unacceptable commercial risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement,
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and the personnel, to perform the contract,
- c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,
- d) is not insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing,
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

F.3.14 Prepare contract documents

F.3.14.1 If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- a) addenda issued during the tender period,
- b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer, and

F.3.14.1 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

F.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

F.3.16 Notice to unsuccessful tenderers



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

F.3.16.1 Notify the successful tenderer of the employer's acceptance of his tender offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data, or agreed additional period.

F.3.16.2 After the successful tenderer has been notified of the employer's acceptance of the tender, notify all other tenderers that their offers have not been accepted.

F.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

F.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender, but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

T2.1 additional Returnable Documents

Tenderers are required to submit the following with their tenders.

Certified copy of a Workmen's Compensation Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,

Certified copy of Unemployment Insurance Certificate, Act 4 of 2002,

Curriculum vitae of the person who prepares the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan.

Curriculum vitae of the Health and Safety Officer the successful tenderer intends appointing in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).

Curriculum Vitae of all supervisory staff.

T2.2.1: Record of Addenda to tender documents

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:		
	Date	Title or Details

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2.2: Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.			
Section 1: Name of enterprise:			
Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:			
Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:			
Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships			
Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*	
* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners			
Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations			
Company registration number			
Close corporation number			
Tax reference number			
Section 6: Record of service of the state			
Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:			
☐ a member of any municipal council ☐ a member of any provincial legislature ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province ☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity ☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity	☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity ☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature		
If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:			
Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		current	Within last 12 months
*insert separate page if necessary			
Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state			
Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:			
☐ a member of any municipal council ☐ a member of any provincial legislature	☐ an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)		

- ☐ a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
☐ a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
☐ an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- ☐ a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
☐ an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		current	Within last 12 months

*insert separate page if necessary

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest;
- iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed _____ Date _____
 Name _____ Position _____
 Enterprise name _____

T2.2.3: Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures

This Returnable Schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms
., authorised signatory of the company
., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in
connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature. Name Designation
		Signature. Name Designation
		Signature. Name Designation
		Signature. Name Designation

T2.2.4: Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.
If we are awarded a contract we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the
names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there
are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

	Name and address of proposed Subcontractor	Nature and extent of work	Previous experience with Subcontractor.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

T2.2.5: Schedule of Plant and Equipment

The following are lists of major items of relevant equipment that I/we presently own or lease and will have available for this contract or will acquire or hire for this contract if my/our tender is accepted.

(a) Details of major equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.

Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

(b) Details of major equipment that will be hired, or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is acceptable.

Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2.6: Schedule of the Tenderer's Experience

The following is a statement of similar work successfully executed / in progress by myself/ourselves in the last 5 years:

Employer, contact person and telephone number.	Description of contract	Value of work inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date completed

Signed _____ Date _____
Name _____ Position _____
Tenderer _____

T2.2.7: FINANCIAL REFERENCES

(a) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

I/We agree, if required, to furnish an audited copy of the latest set of financial statements together with my/our Directors' and Auditors' report for consideration by the Employer.

(b) DETAILS OF COMPANY'S BANK

I/We hereby authorise the Employer/Engineer to approach all or any of the following banks for a reference:

DESCRIPTION OF BANK DETAIL	BANK DETAIL APPLICABLE TO COMPANY HEAD OFFICE	BANK DETAIL APPLICABLE TO THE SITE OF THE WORKS
Name of bank		
Branch name		
Branch code		
Street address		
Postal address		
Name of manager		
Telephone number	()	()
Fax number	()	()
Account number		

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

T2.2.8: Proposed amendments and qualifications

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause F.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		_____

T2.2.9: Supervisory and Safety Personnel

PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE ON WORKS OF A SIMILAR NATURE DURING THE LAST FIVE YEARS

Name	% Time on Site	Position (Current)	Service (Years)	Name of Project And year executed	Value of Works	Position Occupied
Contracts Manager						
Contractor's Site Agent	100%					
Contractor's Foremen						
Construction Health and Safety Officer	100%					
Contractors Surveyor						

Tenderers shall indicate the percentage of working time these persons will be engaged on site. Tenderers are required to provide copies of curriculum vitas of all supervisory and safety personnel.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer

T2.2.10: Labour Utilisation
Labour Categories - Definitions

NOTE: These definitions serve as a guideline to complete the following table and will in no respect alter the Project Specifications or Standardised Specifications

1. General Foreman / Foreman

An employee who gives out work to and directly co-ordinates and supervises employees. His duties encompass any one or more of the following activities:

- a) Supervision;
- b) Maintaining discipline;
- c) Ensuring safety on the workplace;
- d) Being responsible to the Contractor for efficiency and production for his portion of the works; and
- e) Performing skilled work, whether in an instructional capacity or otherwise.

2. Charge hand

An employee engaged in any one or more of the following activities:

- a) Being primarily employed in a supervisory capacity, but who may also be doing the work of an artisan;
- b) Giving out work to other employees under his control and supervision;
- c) Ensuring safety on the workplace;
- d) Maintaining discipline; and
- e) Being directly responsible to a general foreman or foreman or the Contractor or the Contractor's representative for efficiency and production for his portion of the works.

3. Artisan

An employee who has successfully completed all prescribed courses at a practical institutional training centre for a particular trade and who has successfully completed the on-site period of training as prescribed and who has successfully passed the prescribed trade tests.

4. Team Leader

An employee engaged in any one or more of the following activities:

- a) Being employed in a supervisory capacity, but who may also be doing the work of a skilled person;
- b) Giving out work to other employees under his control and supervision;
- c) Maintaining discipline;
- d) Being directly responsible to a Charge hand or a foreman or a general foreman or the employer's authorised representative for efficiency and production for his portion of the works.

5. Skilled Employee

An employee engaged in an ancillary trade or an assistant artisan.

Semi-Skilled Employee

An employee with any specified skills, an apprentice or a trainee-artisan.

7. Unskilled Employee

An employee engaged on any task or operation not specified above.

8. Imported Employee

Personnel permanently employed by Contractor.

9. Local Employee

Temporary workforce employed through Labour Desk.

MAN DAYS

Categories	No. of Man Days		HDI (Y/N)
	Imported	Local	
Contracts Manager			
Site Agent			
Foreman/Supervisors (specify type)			
3.1 _____			
3.2 _____			
3.3 _____			
Safety Inspectors (specify type)			
4.1 _____			
4.2 _____			
5. Charge hands			
6. Artisans			
7. Operators/Drivers			
8. Clerks/ Storeman			
9. Team Leader			

Categories	No. of Man Days		HDI (Y/N)
	Imported	Local	
10. Skilled Labour			
11. Semi-skilled Labour			
12. Unskilled Labour			

Signed	_____	Date	_____
Name	_____	Position	_____
Tenderer	_____		

**T2.2.11: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT:
STATEMENT BY TENDERING ENTITY**

I, _____ duly authorised

to represent _____ (company name)

in my capacity as _____ hereby
confirm that I accept full and exclusive responsibility for compliance by myself and all persons who perform work
for me with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, No. 85 of 1993 (as amended) and all
regulations promulgated from time to time, whilst performing work on _____

I confirm that all employees who perform work on the site shall be properly trained to do this in a manner which is
safe and without risk to health and safety to themselves and others in the vicinity and undertake to have our
activities adequately supervised in the interest of health and safety.

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____ Position _____

Tenderer _____

T2.2.12: Site Inspection Certificate

As required by Clause 2.7 of the Tender Data, I/we certify that I/we have visited the site of the Works and attended the site visit and clarification meeting on the date certified below.

I/we further certify that I am / we are satisfied with the description of the Work and the explanations given by the Engineer at the site visit and clarification meeting.

Signature of Tenderer

Date

Site Visit

This will certify that

representing

attended a Site Inspection for this Contract on

20_____

_____(signed)
For the Engineer

CONTRACT**PART 1 (OF 4) : Agreements and contract data**

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Deed of Guarantee (Pro Forma)

C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

RLM/OMM/0124/2024/25 - RE-ADVERT: APPOINTMENT OF A CONTRACTOR FOR THE REPLACEMENT OF A BULK AND RETICULATION WATER PIPELINE IN PHATSIMA

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

..... Rand (in words); R
..... (in figures)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature Date
Name
Capacity

for the tenderer
(Name and
address of
organization)

.....
Name and
signature
of witness

Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2: Pricing data

Part C3: Scope of work.

Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfill any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature	.....	Date
Name	.....	
Capacity	.....	

for the
Employer Rustenburg Local Municipality
 Missionary Mpheni House
 c/o Beyers Naude & Nelson Mandela Drive
 Rustenburg

Name and signature of witness		Date.....
-------------------------------------	-------	-----------

Schedule of Deviations

Notes :

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender;
2. A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of, offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here;
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here;
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 Subject	.....
Details	.....
	
2 Subject	.....
Details	.....
	
3 Subject	.....
Details	.....
	
4 Subject	.....
Details	.....
	
5 Subject	.....
Details	.....
	
	

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

for the tenderer

Signature	.....	Date	.....
Name	.....		
Capacity	.....		
(Name and address of organization)	.....		

Name and
signature
of witness

for the Employer

Signature Date
Name
Capacity
Rustenburg Local Municipality
Missionary Mpheni House
c/o Beyers Naude & Nelson Mandela Drive
Rustenburg

Name and Date.....
signature
of witness

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2nd Edition (2010), published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, is applicable to this Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract are not bound into this document, but are available at the Contractor's expense from the Secretary of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House, Midrand, 1685 or www.saice.org.za.

CONTRACT DATA

In terms of clause 1.1.1.8 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 2nd Edition (2010), the following Contract Data apply to this Contract.

The Contract Data consists of two parts. Part 1 contains information provided by the Employer, while Part 2 contains information to be provided by the Contractor.

Part 1: Data Provided by the Employer

Clause	Contract Data
1.1.1.5	Replace the contents of Clause 1.1.1.5 with the following: The "Commencement Date" means the date on which the contractor receives a written instruction from the Employer to commence with the Works. The instruction to commence with the works will not be issued later than 28 days from the date that the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance comes into effect.
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period for the Works shall be 365 days.
1.1.1.14	Add the following to the end of this definition: This clause shall apply mutatis mutandis to any portion or phase of the Works that may be described in the Scope of Works or in the Contract Data, or agreed subsequently between the Contractor and the Employer, and committed to writing. The time for achieving practical completion is 6 Months.
1.1.1.15	The Employer is Rustenburg Local Municipality.
1.1.1.16	The Engineer means any Director, Associate or Professional Engineer appointed generally or specifically by the management of the firm Rustenburg Local Municipality to fulfil the functions of the Engineer in terms of the Conditions of Contract.
1.1.1.26	The pricing strategy is Re-measurement Contract.
1.2.1	Add the following to the clause: 1.2.1.3 Sent by facsimile, electronic or any like communication irrespective of it being during office hours or otherwise. 1.2.1.4 Posted to the Contractor's address, and delivered by the postal authorities. 1.2.1.5 Delivered by a courier service, and signed for by the recipient or his representative.
1.2.1.2	The address of the Employer is: Rustenburg Local Municipality C/o Beyers Naudé & Nelson Mandela Drive P O Box 550 Rustenburg 0300
1.3.6	Add the following new Clause: The copyright in all documents, drawings and records (prepared by the Engineer) related in any manner to the Works shall vest in the Employer or the Engineer or both (according to the dictates of the Contract that has been entered into by the Engineer and the

Clause	Contract Data
	Employer for the Works), and the Contractor shall not furnish any information in connection with the Works to any person or organisation without the prior approval of the Employer to this effect.
3.1.3	The Engineer is, in terms of his appointment by the Employer for the design and administration of the Works included in the Contract, required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the execution of the following duties: 3.1.3.1 The issuing of an order to suspend the progress of the Works, the extra cost resulting from which order is to be borne by the Employer in terms of Clause 5.11 or the effect of which is liable to give rise to a claim by the Contractor for an extension of time under Clause 5.12 of these conditions. 3.1.3.2 The issuing of an instruction or order to vary the nature or quantity of the Works in terms of Clause 6.3, the estimated effect of which will be to increase the Contract Price by an amount exceeding R50 000, the evaluation of all variation orders in terms of Clause 6.4 and the adjustment of the sum(s) tendered for General Items in terms of Clause 6.11. 3.1.3.3 The approval of any claim submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 10.1.
4.1.2	Add the following to the clause: The Contractor shall provide the following to the Engineer for retention by the Employer or his assignee in respect of all works designed by the Contractor: 4.1.2.1 a Certificate of Stability of the Works signed by a registered Professional Engineer confirming that all such works have been designed in accordance with the appropriate codes of practice. 4.1.2.2 proof of registration and of adequate and current professional indemnity insurance cover held by the designer(s). 4.1.2.3 design calculations should the Engineer request a copy thereof. 4.1.2.4 engineering drawings and workshop details (both signed by the relevant professional engineer), in order to allow the Engineer to compare the design with the specified requirements and to record any comments he may have with respect thereto. 4.1.2.5 "As-Built" drawings in DXF electronic format after completion of the Works. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Temporary Works.
4.3.3	Add the following new clause: The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification prepared by the Employer in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2003 promulgated in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993). Without limiting the Contractor's obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall before commencement of the Works or any part thereof, be in the possession of an approved Health and Safety Plan. The Contractor shall submit an approved Health and Safety Plan to the Engineer within 14 days from the date that the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance comes into effect.
4.3.4	Add the following new clause: Contractor's liability as mandatory Notwithstanding any actions which the Employer may take, the Contractor accepts sole liability for due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and all its regulations, including the Construction Regulations, 2003, for which he is liable as mandatory. By entering into this Contract it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed in writing to the above provisions in terms of Section 37 (2) of the Act.

Clause	Contract Data
4.3.5	Add the following new clause: Contractor to notify Employer The Employer retains an interest in all inquiries conducted under this Contract in terms of Section 31 and/or 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations following any incident involving the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor and/or their employees. The Contractor shall notify the Employer in writing of all investigations, complaints or criminal charges which may arise pursuant to work performed under this Contract in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations.
4.3.6	Add the following new clause: Contractor's Designer The Contractor and his designer shall accept full responsibility and liability to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2003 for the design of the Temporary Works and those part of the Permanent Works which the Contractor is responsible to design in terms of the Contract.
4.3.7	Add the following new clause: The Ministerial Determination 4, Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No 949 of 22 October 2010, as appended to these Contract Data as Annexure A, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.
4.10.3	Add the following new clause: The Contractor shall use local labour in accordance with the requirements contained within the Scope of Work.
5.3.1	Add the following: The documentation required before commencement with Works Execution are: Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3) Initial Programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) A detailed cash flow forecast (Refer to Clause 5.6.2.6) Security (Refer to Clause 6.2) Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)
5.3.2	Add the following: The time to submit the documentation required (Refer to Clause 5.3.1) before commencement with Works execution is 14 days.
5.4.2	The access and possession of Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but as set out in the Scope or Works and/or Site information.
5.6.1	Add the following to the clause: In this regard the Contractor shall have regard for the phases and sub-phases (if applicable) for the Development, which shall also be the order in which the Permanent Works shall be constructed, unless otherwise agreed between the parties and committed to writing. If phased construction is applicable, the phases and sub-phases will be described in the Specifications and/or will be indicated on the Phasing Plan which forms part of the Drawings.
5.7.1	Delete the last paragraph of the clause and replace with the following: No such instruction by the Engineer to expedite progress shall be the subject of additional compensation to the Contractor unless the instruction explicitly states that the Contractor is entitled to additional compensation, and cites the amount of such compensation or the basis upon which it is to be determined.
5.8.1	The non-working days are Sundays. Special non-working days shall be all South African Statutory holidays and the official building holidays (which commences on 16 December and ends on 10 January).

Clause	Contract Data			
5.12.3	Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following: If an extension of time is granted, other than an extension resulting from abnormal rainfall in terms of Clause 5.12.5, the Contractor shall be paid such additional time-related General Items as are appropriate having regard to any other compensation which may already have been granted in respect of the circumstances concerned.			
5.12.5	Add the following new clause: Extension of time due to Abnormal Rainfall Extension of time for completion of the Contract shall be allowed in the event of abnormal rainfall in accordance with the following formula: $V = (Nw - Nn) + (Rw - Rn)/20$ Where: $V =$ Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration $Nw =$ Actual number of days during the calendar month under consideration on which a rainfall of 10mm and more is recorded $Rw =$ Actual total rainfall in mm recorded during the calendar month under consideration $Nn =$ Average number of days, derived from rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 10mm and more was recorded during the relevant calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter $Rn =$ Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for portion of a calendar month, pro rata values shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value exceed the corresponding value of Nn, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus Nn. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative then the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Rainfall records for the period of construction shall be taken on Site. The Contractor shall provide and install all the necessary equipment for accurately measuring the rainfall. The Contractor shall also provide, erect and maintain a security fence plus gate, padlock and keys at each measuring station, all at his own cost. The Engineer or his Representative shall take and record the daily rainfall readings. The Contractor shall be permitted to attend these readings, in the company of the Engineer's Representative. Access to the measuring gauge(s) shall at all times be under the Engineer's control. The rainfall records applicable to this Contract are those recorded at Weather Station Rustenburg ARG 0511/5234. The following values of Nn and Rn shall apply: <table><tr><th>Month</th><th>Rn (mm)</th><th>Nn (days)</th></tr></table>	Month	Rn (mm)	Nn (days)
Month	Rn (mm)	Nn (days)		

Clause	Contract Data																																							
	<table><tr><td>January</td><td>130,1</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>February</td><td>94,2</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>March</td><td>75,1</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>April</td><td>60,3</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>May</td><td>9,8</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>June</td><td>5,9</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>July</td><td>1,6</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>August</td><td>7,2</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>September</td><td>18,8</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>October</td><td>57,5</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>November</td><td>89,4</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>December</td><td>105,8</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>TOTAL</td><td>655,7</td><td>19</td></tr></table> No adjustment to the total for time-related preliminary and general items will be applicable for any automatic extension of time for completion granted in terms of this clause.	January	130,1	4	February	94,2	3	March	75,1	2	April	60,3	2	May	9,8	0	June	5,9	0	July	1,6	0	August	7,2	0	September	18,8	0	October	57,5	2	November	89,4	3	December	105,8	3	TOTAL	655,7	19
January	130,1	4																																						
February	94,2	3																																						
March	75,1	2																																						
April	60,3	2																																						
May	9,8	0																																						
June	5,9	0																																						
July	1,6	0																																						
August	7,2	0																																						
September	18,8	0																																						
October	57,5	2																																						
November	89,4	3																																						
December	105,8	3																																						
TOTAL	655,7	19																																						
5.13.	Delete the contents of the clause and insert the following: 5.13.1 If the Contractor fails by the Due Completion Date to complete the Works, or any specific portion thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works to the extent which entitles him in terms of Clause 5.14.2 to receive a Certificate of Practical Completion for the Works, then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the sum(s) stated below as (a) penalty(ies) for every day which shall elapse between the Due Completion Date for the Works or the specific portion of the Works and the actual Date of Practical Completion of the Works or of the specific portion. The penalty for delay shall be: R2000-00 per day. 5.13.2 If before the issue of a Certificate of Practical Completion for the whole of the Works, or for any specific portion thereof that is identified in the Scope of Works, any further part of the Works has been: 5.13.2.1 certified as complete in terms of a Certificate of Practical Completion; or 5.13.2.2 occupied or used by the Employer, his agents, employees or other contractors (not being employed by the Contractor); then the appropriate penalty for delay referred to in Clause 5.1.3.1 above shall be reduced by the amount which is determined by the Engineer to be appropriate under the circumstances. 5.13.3 The imposition of penalties in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract. 5.13.4 All penalties for which the Contractor becomes liable in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall be accumulative. The Employer may, without prejudice to any other method of recovery, deduct the amounts of all such penalties from any monies in his possession that are or may become due to the Contractor. 5.13.5 The imposition of any penalties in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall not limit the right of the Engineer of the Employer to act in terms of Clause 9.2.																																							
5.13.4	Add the following new Clause: If the Contractor shall, without the prior written permission of the Engineer, in respect of any portions of the Works which are prescribed in the Scope of Work to be executed using labour intensive construction methods, or for which the maximum size and capacity of mechanical plant and equipment is restricted in terms of the Contract: fail to execute such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, utilising labour intensive construction methods strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Contract; or utilise in the execution of such portions of the Works, or any parts thereof, mechanical plant or equipment which is in conflict with the terms of the Contract; or utilise in the execution of such portions of the Work, workers drawn from sources other than those allowed in terms of the Contract;																																							

Clause	Contract Data
	then the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for the percentage stated below of the value of the Works so executed in conflict with the provisions of the relevant Scope of Work, as a penalty for non-compliance. The penalty for non-compliance is: 15% of the value of Works specified. The imposition of penalties in terms of this clause shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.
5.16.3	The Latent defect period is 10 years after the issue of the Final Approval Certificate in terms of Clause 15.6.1
6.1.1	Add the following to the clause: Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.
6.2.1	Add the following to this Clause: The amount of the Surety will be 10% of the Contract Price (including Value Added Tax) at the time that the Agreement comes into effect. The guarantee shall remain valid until the issue of the Certificate or Certificates of Completion in respect of the whole of the Permanent Works. The Pro Forma Form of Guarantee bound into the General Conditions of Contract is replaced by the Form of Guarantee (Deed of Surety ship) which is included in Part C1.3 of this document. This approval or otherwise shall be based upon legal opinion to be provided by the Engineer.
6.8.2	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will not apply to this Contract. "Refer to Contract Price Adjustment Schedule for details".
6.8.3	Price Adjustments for variations in the cost of special materials will be allowed. "The Contractor will be required to provide full details in Part 2 of the Contract Data".
6.8.4	In line 8 delete the words "between the Employer and the Contractor".
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%.
6.10.3	The percentage retention is 10%. The Limit of Retention Money is 5% of the Contract Price at the time of the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance coming into effect.
6.10.4	In line 4 delete the word "said" and insert the word "correct".
6.10.9	Replace the first sentence of the clause with the following: Within 14 days after the date of final approval as stated in the Final Approval Certificate, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer a final statement claiming final statement of all moneys due to him for additional work ordered by the Engineer after the Certificate of Completion date (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clause 58, and not yet resolved) plus the remainder of retention monies (subject to Clause 49.5.1) retained by the Employer.
6.11.1.3	Delete "15 %" and replace it with "25%".
8.6.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is R5 000 000 per event, the number of events being unlimited.
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is 1 (One).

CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE	
Clause	Contract Data
1.1	The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will not apply to this Contract. The price adjustment formula provided in the General Conditions of Contract will apply, together with the following coefficients and the definition of the relevant indices indicated below; X=0,10 a=0.15 b=0.20 c=0.55 d=0.1
1.2	Replace the definitions of the relevant indices with the following: “L” is the “Labour Index” and shall be the “Consumer Price Index” as published in the Consumer Price Index Statistical Release P0141 (Table A – Consumer Price Index and percentage change according to Rustenburg of Statistics South Africa. “P” is the “Plant Index” and shall be the “Civil Engineering Plant” index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release P0142.1 (Table 12 – Price Index for selected materials) of Statistics South Africa. “M” is the “Materials Index” and shall be the “Civil Engineering” index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release P0142.1 (Table 11 – Production Price for materials used in certain industries) of Statistics South Africa. “F” is the “Fuel Index” and shall be the “Diesel fuel – Coast and Witwatersrand” index as published in the Production Price Index Statistical Release P0142.1 (Table 12 - Production Price Index for selected materials) of Statistics South Africa.
1.3	The base month shall be the month prior to the closing date of this tender.

Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

Clause	Contract Data		
1.1.1.9	The name of the Contractor is:		
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contractor is:		
6.2.1	The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be one of the following:		
	Type of Security	Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"	
	Cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT).		
	Performance guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT).		
	Retention of 10% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).		
	Cash deposit of 5% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 5% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).		
	Performance guarantee of 5% of the Contract Sum (Incl. VAT) plus retention of 5% of the value of the Works (Incl. VAT).		
6.8.3	The variation in cost of special materials is:		
	Special Material	Method	Price for Base Month

END OF SECTION

PRO FORMA
PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

Contract No RLM/DRT/0170/2024/25

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:

Physical address:

“Employer” means:

“Contractor” means:

“Engineer” means:

“Works” means:

“Site” means:

“Contract” means: The agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R

Amount in Words

“Guaranteed Sum” means: The maximum aggregate amount of

Amount in Words

“Expiry Date” means:

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Engineer of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed sum, whichever occurs first. The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
 - 3.2 its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum Certified by the Engineer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
 - 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the Full outstanding balance upon receipts of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
6. It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in term 1.
7. Where the Guarantor has made payment in term 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
8. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Employer.
9. Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
10. The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
11. The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the services of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
12. This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor after it has expired.
13. This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.

14. Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's court.

Signed at.....

Date.....

Guarantor's signatory (1).....

Capacity.....

Guarantor's signatory (2).....

Capacity.....

Witness signatory (1).....

Witness signatory (2).....

CONTRACT
PART 2 (OF 4) : PRICING DATA

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions
- C2.2 Bill of Quantities

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

1. Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the relevant provisions of COLTO 1998 Edition for Road and Bridgework for State Road Authorities referred to in the Scope of Work. The Preliminary and General items shall be measured in accordance with the provisions of COLTO 1200, General Requirements and Provisions.

2. The units of measurement described in the Bills of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in these Bills of Quantities are as follows:

%	=	percent	
h	=	hour	
ha	=	hectare	
kg	=	kilogram	
kl	=	kilolitre	
km	=	kilometre	
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass	
kPa	=	kilopascal	
kW	=	kilowatt	
l	=	litre	
m	=	metre	
mm	=	millimetre	
m ²	=	square metre	
m ² -pass	=	square metre-pass	
m ³	=	cubic metre	
m ³ -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre	
MN	=	meganeutron	
MN.m	=	meganeutron-metre	
MPa	=	megapascal	
No.	=	number	
Prov sum	=	Provisional sum	
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum	
R/only	=	Rate only	
sum	=	lump sum	
t	=	ton (1000 kg)	
	W/day	=	Work day
Pers. Days	=	person days	

3. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

4. The prices and rates in these Bills of Quantities are fully inclusive prices for the work described under the items. Such prices and rates cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. These prices will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.

5. It will be assumed that prices included in these Bills of Quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for tenders. (Refer to www.stanza.org.za or www.iso.org for information on standards)

6. Where the Scope of Work requires detailed drawings and designs or other information to be provided, all costs associated therewith are deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amount tendered such items

7. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bills of Quantities. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.

8. The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

9. Reasonable compensation will be received where no pay item appears in respect of work required in the Bills of Quantities in terms of the Contract and which is not covered in any other pay item.

10. The short descriptions of the items of payment given in these Bills of Quantities are only for the purposes of identifying the items. More details regarding the extent of the work entailed under each item appear in the Scope of Work.

Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the COLTO Standardised Specifications.

12. All prices and rates entered in the Bill of Quantities must be excluding Value Added Tax (VAT). VAT will be added last on the summary page of the Bill of Quantities.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT
PART 4 (OF 4) : OHS SPecifications

C4.2: OSH Specifications



OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

Compiled for

RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

For

CIVIL CONSTRUCTION &

BUILDING PROJECTS



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

1. PREAMBLE

In terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), the Rustenburg Local Municipality, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in the Act and the Regulations made there-under. In terms of Section 7 of the Act read with the Construction Regulation 5, the Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognisance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope and details of any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health and Safety Plan. The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

In this a high premium is to be placed on the health and safety of the most valuable assets of the Rustenburg Local Municipality. These are its personnel, the personnel of its Clients and the physical assets of which it is the custodian and may also include the public as well. The responsibilities the Department and relevant stakeholders have toward its employees and other people present in the facilities or on the sites are captured further in this specification document. These responsibilities stem from both moral, civil and a variety of legal obligations. The Principal Contractor is to take due cognisance of the above statement.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Principal Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the project to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the Agent and/or Client.

2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT

The Health and Safety Specifications pertaining to all the projects, cover the subjects contained in the index and is intended to outline the normal as well as any special requirements of the Client pertaining to the health and safety matters (including the



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

environment) applicable to the project in question. These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

3. PURPOSE

The Client is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications. (All references to the singular shall also be regarded as references to the plural)

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the Rustenburg Local Municipality. The Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the project and to be provided with information and requirements on inter alia:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) Submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor); and
- d) The Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 8 of the Act.

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 18 July 2003 and incorporated into the above Act by Government Notice R 1010, published in Government Gazette 25207 shall apply to any person involved in construction work pertaining to this project, as will the Act.

4. DEFINITIONS

“Purpose of the Act” - To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

“Agent” – means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

“Client” – means any person for whom construction work is performed;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

“Construction Work” - is defined as any work in connection with:

the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;

the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;

the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or

the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

“Contractor” – means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

“Health and Safety File” – means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required a contemplated in the regulations;

“Health and Safety Plan” – means a documented plan which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified;

“Health and Safety Specification” – means a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to the associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons;

“Method Statement” – means a document detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment;

“Principal Contractor” – means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act who performs construction work and is appointed by the client to be in overall control and management of a part of or the whole of a construction site;

“Risk Assessment” – means a program to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard.

5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT

5.1 Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities

5.1.1 Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S

5.1.1.1 The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan. Failure on the part of the Client or Agent to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Principal Contractor from any one or more of his/her duties under the Act and Regulations.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

5.1.1.2 The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose by the Principal Contractor or his/her appointed contractor.

5.1.1.3 All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).

5.1.1.4 The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6 to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).

5.1.1.5 All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) shall act and report as per Section 18 of the Act.

5.1.2. FURTHER (SPECIFIC) SUPERVISION RESPONSIBILITIES FOR OH&S

5.1.2.1 Several appointments or designations of responsible and /or competent people in specific areas of construction work are required by the Act and Regulations. The following competent appointments, where applicable, in terms of the Construction Regulations are required to ensure compliance to the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards.

5.1.3 Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor
4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
7.	7(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor
9.	8(1)(a)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
10.	10 (a)	Formwork & support work supervisor	Contractor
11.	10(e) + (f)	Formwork & support work examiner	Contractor
12.	11(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor
13.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional engineer or technologist	Contractor
14.	11(3)(k)	Explosives expert	Contractor
15.	12(1)	Supervisor demolition work	Contractor
16.	12(2) + (3)	Demolition expert	Contractor
17.	12(11)	Explosives expert	Contractor
18.	14(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
19.	15(1)	Suspended platform supervisor	Contractor
20.	15(2)(c)	Compliance plan developer	Contractor



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

21.	15(8)(c)	Suspended platform expert	Contractor
22.	15(13)	Outrigger expert	Contractor
23.	17(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor
24.	18(1)	Batch plant supervisor	Contractor
25.	18(7)	Batch plant operator	Contractor
26.	19(2)(b)	Power tool expert	Contractor
27.	19.2 (g) (i)	Power tool controller	Contractor
28.	20(f)	Tower crane operator	Contractor
29.	21(1)(d)(i)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant operator	Contractor
30.	21(1)(j)	Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspector	Contractor
31.	22(d)	Temporary electrical installations inspector	Contractor
32.	22 (e)	Temporary electrical installations controller	Contractor
33.	26 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
34.	27 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

5.1.4 This list may be used as a reference or tool to determine which components of the Act and Regulations would be applicable to a particular site, as was intended under paragraph 3 & 4 of the Chapter “Introduction” (page 4) above. This list must not be assumed to be exclusive or comprehensive.

5.2 COMMUNICATION & LIAISON

5.2.1 OH&S Liaison between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties shall be through the H&S Committee as per the procedures determined by the H&S Committee.

5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.

5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives (‘SHE – Reps’)

5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

6. INTERPRETATION

The Occupational Health and Safety Act and all its Regulations, with the exception of the Construction Regulations, distinguish between the roles, responsibilities and functions of employers and employees respectively. It views consultants and contractors as employees of the “owner” of a construction or operational project, the “owner” being regarded as the employer. Only if formally agreed to by way of the written agreement in this regard between the “owner(s)” and consultant and /or between the “owner(s)” and the contractor(s), will these assumptions be relinquished in favour of the position agreed upon between the relevant parties.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The position taken by the Construction Regulations is that the “owner”, in terms of its instructions, operates (has to operate) in the role of client as per relevant definition. The contractors working for the “client” are seen to be in two categories, i.e. the Principal Contractor and Contractors. The Principal Contractor has to take full responsibility for the health and safety on the site of the relevant project / contract. This includes monitoring health and safety conditions and overseeing administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations from all contractors on the project site.

(Ordinary / sub) Contractors are required to operate under the scrutiny and control (in terms of all health and safety measures which are covered in the Construction Regulations) of the Principal Contractor. Where, for the work the Principal Contractor will have to execute himself, practical health and safety measures are applicable, he will also be subject to the relevant requirements with which (ordinary / sub) Contractors have to comply. The Principal Contractor will, however, not have to actually fulfill such requirements in respect of any of the work / functions of any (ordinary / sub) Contractors on the site for which he has been appointed as Principal Contractor. However, he has to monitor / oversee such processes, ensuring that the requirements are complied with and that the required appointments / evaluations / inspections / assessments and tests are done and that the records are duly generated and kept as prescribed in the Construction Regulations. This has to feature clearly in the Principal Contractor’s Health and Safety Plan.

7. RESPONSIBILITIES

7.1 CLIENT

7.1.1 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for each project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations and determined by the Bills of Quantities.

7.1.2 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.

7.1.3 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.

7.1.4 The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:

have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;

have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;

have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or

act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.



7.2 PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

7.2.1 The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction work in terms of Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations. Annexure B of this Specification contains a “Notification of Construction Work” form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.

7.2.2 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation. This Specification is not intended to supersede the Act nor the Construction Regulations or any part of either. Those sections of the Act and the Construction Regulations which apply to the scope of work to be performed by the Principal Contractor in terms of this contract (entirely or in part) will continue to be legally required of the Principal Contractor to comply with. The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivable be applicable to this contract.

7.2.3 The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub-contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.

7.2.4 The Principal Contractor shall provide proof of his registration and good standing with the Compensation Fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to commencement with the works.

7.2.5 The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health and safety requirements, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a renderer's offer is based.)

7.2.6 The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.

7.2.7 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.

7.2.8 The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client.

7.2.9 The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.

7.2.10 The Principal Contractor shall from time to time evaluate the relevance of the Health and Safety Plan and revise the same as required, following which revised plan shall be submitted to the Client and/or his/her Agent for approval.



8. SCOPE OF WORK

These specifications are applicable to the scope of works of both civil engineering and architectural building projects as detailed in their specific tender documents, this amongst all includes for example:

Site clearance & establishment

Site hoarding, demarcation and demolition

Bulk Earthworks

Piling

Columns

Preparation of site by leveling, compaction and e.t.c

Excavations for other services Etc.”

N.B Construction Regulation 5(3) (g) determines that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process. The Principal Contractor shall on tendering make provision for the cost of health and safety measures in terms of his/her documented Health and Safety Plan and measures based on these Health and Safety Specifications during the period of the project. The cost shall be duly quantified and clearly identified for such identifiable purpose.

9. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE

9.1 The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 5(7), keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. A more detailed list of documents and other legal requirements that must be kept in the Health and Safety File is attached as an addendum to this document.

9.2 The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the project and shall be consolidated and handed over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

10. OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE

10.1 The Principal Contractor is required to maintain an acceptable disabling incident frequency rate (DIFR) and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis.

11. IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) AND METHOD STATEMENTS



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

11.1 The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project (see 4. below "Project/Site Specification Requirements")

11.2 The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan.

12. ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEW

12.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent on its behalf

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

12.2 Other audits and inspections by client and/or its agent on its behalf.

12.2.1 The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf reserves the right to conduct any other ad hoc audits and inspections as it and/or its Agent on its behalf deem necessary.

12.2.2 A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) i.e. (Safety Officer / or SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting and Safety Officer/ SHE Rep's daily safety inspection reports reflecting possible recommendations made to the Employer for reference purposes.

12.3 INCIDENTS REPORTS

The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

Dies

becomes unconscious

loses a limb or part of a limb

is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

a major incident occurred;

the health or safety of any person was endangered;

where a dangerous substance was spilled;

the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place;

machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects;

machinery ran out of control,



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Report of the above incidents must be made to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".

The Principal Contractor is required to provide as soon as possible the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports as per clause 12 above. As soon as the occurrence of any accident/incident of whatever nature comes to the notice of the Principal Contractor, it shall be reported immediately to any of the following:

EOHSE cc: 014 5333 792 - OHS Consultants for the Rustenburg Local Municipality

Department of Labour: 014 5928 214

The client (Rustenburg Local Municipality): 014 590 3550

REVIEW

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

SITE RULES AND OTHER RESTRICTIONS

Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction.

When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

Security Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6(6), the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent Emergency Controller who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programme for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on site at the time, participating.

Training

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

General Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training.

Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training.

Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.

All legal appointees in terms of the Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

Occupational Health and Safety Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the Health and Safety Specification Document & the Risk Assessment/s and recommendations by the Health and Safety Committee):

General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)

Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)

Site/Project Manager

Construction Supervisor

OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)

Training of the Appointees indicated in 12.6.1 & 12.6.2 above

Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11)

Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 21)

Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction Regulation 27)

As a minimum basic First Aid to be upgraded when necessary (General Safety Regulations 3)

Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 26)

Emergency, Security and Fire Co-coordinator

Accident and Incident Investigation



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9).

The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed above. (General Administrative Regulation 9).

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future.

The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all road traffic accidents relating to the construction site and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.

Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 24 of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.

H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps – ‘safety, health & environment’) and H&S Committees: Designation of H&S Representatives (‘SHE – Reps’)

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one H&S Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7).

H&S Representatives have to be designated in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of General Administration Regulation 6.

Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives

The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist and report thereon to the Principal Contractor, after which these reports shall be consolidated for submission to the Health and Safety Committee.

H&S Representatives must be included in and be part of accident/incident investigations.

H&S Representatives shall be members of at least one H&S Committee and must attend all meetings of that H&S committee.

Establishment of H&S Committee(s)

The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee. The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.

The H&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, the following Agenda for the first meeting. Thereafter the H&S Committee shall determine its own procedures as per the previous paragraph.



Agenda:

Opening and determining of chairmanship (only when necessary)
Minutes of Previous Minutes;
Observations;
Program and Safety considerations;
Hygiene;
Housekeeping improvement;
Incidents & Accidents / Injuries
Registers:
H&S Rep. Inspections;
Matters of First Aid;
Scaffolding;
Ladders;
Excavations;
Mobile plant and machinery;
Portable Electric Equipment;
Fire Equipment
Explosive Power Tools;
Power Hand tools;
Incident! Report Investigation;
Pressure Vessels;
Personal Protective Equipment.
Safety performance Evaluations
Education & Safety promotion program;
First Aid Officials and training in First Aid;
Demarcation of work- /hazardous-/safe/areas/walkways;
Posters and signage;
Environmental preservation and conservation;
Specific training programmes;
General
Date of Next Meeting
Closing

PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

Clearing & Grubbing of the Area/Site

Site Establishment including:

Office/s

Secure/Safe Storage and storage areas for materials, plant & equipment



Ablution facilities
Sheltered dining area
Accommodation facilities
Vehicle access to the site
Dealing with existing Structures (i.e. demolition)
Location of existing Services
Installation & Maintenance of Temporary Construction Electrical Supply, Lighting and Equipment
Adjacent Land uses/Surrounding property exposures
Boundary & Access control/Public Liability Exposures (Remember: the Employer is also responsible for the OH&S of non-employees affected by his/her work activities.)
Health risks arising from neighbouring as well as own activities and from the environment e.g. threats by dogs, bees, snakes, lightning, allergies etc.
Exposure to Noise
Exposure to Vibration
Exposure to dust (i.e. cement dust, etc)
Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion
Protection from wet & cold conditions
Dealing with HIV/Aids and other diseases as per specific programme provided by the client and/or its Agent on its behalf.

Use of Portable Electrical Equipment including:

Angle grinder
Electrical Drilling machine
Skill saw

Excavations including:

Ground/soil conditions
Trenching
Shoring
Drainage
Daily inspections

Welding including:

Arc Welding
Gas welding
Flame Cutting
Use of LP Gas torches and appliances

Loading & Offloading of Trucks;

Aggregate/Sand and other Materials Delivery;

Manual and Mechanical Handling of heavy materials;

Lifting and Lowering Operations

Driving & Operation of Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant including:



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Trenching machine
Excavator
Bomag Roller
Saw cutter
Plate Compactor
Front End Loader
Tipper Trucks
Mobile Cranes and the ancillary lifting tackle
Parking of Vehicles & Mobile Plant
Towing of Vehicles & Mobile Plant

Use and Storage of Flammable Liquids and other Hazardous Substances – the client and/or its Agent on its behalf to be informed of this prior to commencing of the project;

Layering and Bedding of trench floor;

Installation of Pipes in trenches;

Backfilling of Trenches

Protection against Flooding

Gabion work



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction Regulation 3	Notice of carrying out Construction work	Department of Labour notified Copy of Notice available on Site
General Admin. Regulation 4	*Copy of OH&S Act (Act 85 of 1993)	Updated copy of Act & Regulations on site. Readily available for perusal by employees.
COID Act Section 80	*Registration with Compensation Insurer	Written proof of registration/Letter of good standing available on Site
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	H&S Specification & Programme	H&S Spec received from Client and/or its Agent on its behalf OH&S programme developed & Updated regularly
Section 8(2)(d) Construction Regulation 7	*Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded Risk Assessment and – Plan drawn up/Updated RA Plan available on Site Employees/Sub-Contractors informed/trained
Section 16(2)	*Assigned duties (Managers)	Responsibility of complying with the OH&S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.
Construction Regulation 6(1)	Designation of Person Responsible on Site	Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor with job description
Construction Regulation 6(2)	Designation of Assistant for above	Competent person appointed in writing as Assistant Construction Supervisor with job description
Section 17 & 18 General Administrative Regulations 6 & 7	*Designation of Health & Safety Representatives	More than 20 employees - one H&S Representative, one additional H&S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 & 7 Meaningful H&S Rep. reports. Reports actioned by Management.
Section 19 & 20 General Administrative Regulations 5	*Health & Safety Committee/s	H&S Committee/s established. All H&S Reps shall be members of H&S Committees Additional members are appointed in writing. Meetings held monthly, Minutes kept. Actioned by Management.
Section 37(1) & (2)	*Mandatory Agreements with (Sub-)Contractors	Written agreement with (Sub-)Contractors List of (Sub-) Contractors displayed. Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing Construction Supervisor designated Written arrangements re. H&S Reps & H&S Committee Written arrangements re. First Aid
Section 24 & General Admin. Regulation 8 COID Act Sect.38, 39 & 41	*Reporting of Incidents (Dept. of Labour)	Incident Reporting Procedure displayed. All incidents in terms of Sect. 24 reported to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour, within 3 days. (Annexure 1?)(WCL 1 or 2) and to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf Cases of Occupational Disease Reported Copies of Reports available on Site



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

		Record of First Aid injuries kept
General Admin. Regulation 9	*Investigation and Recording of Incidents	All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated in writing. Copies of Reports (Annexure 1) available on Site Tabled at H&S Committee meeting Action taken by Site Management.

Use of Explosives - the client and/or its Agent on its behalf to be informed of this prior to commencing of the project;

Protection from Overhead Power Lines;

As discovered by the Principal Contractor's hazard identification exercise;

As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf or by the Principal Contractor or any other Contractor on site

As discovered from any accident/incident investigation.

The following are in particular requirements depending on scope of works and will form a basis for compliance audits.

16.1 Administrative & Legal Requirements

Education, Training & Promotion

Public Safety & Emergency Preparedness

Personal Protective Equipment

Housekeeping

Working at heights

Scaffolding, Formwork & Support work

Ladders

Electrical Safeguarding

Emergency/Fire Prevention & Protection

Excavations & Demolition

Tools

Cranes

Personnel & Material Hoists

Transport & Materials Handling

Site Plant & Machinery



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Plant & Storage Yards/Site Workshops Specifics

16.18 Health & Hygiene

17. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

17.1 ADMINISTRATIVE & LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction Regulation 8	Fall Prevention & Protection	Competent person appointed to draw up and supervise the Fall Protection Plan Proof of appointees competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated & Available on Site
Construction. Regulation 8(5)	Roof work	Competent person appointed to plan & supervise Roof work. Proof of appointees competence available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Roof work Plan drawn up/updated Roof work inspect before each shift. Inspection register kept Employees medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof on site
Construction. Regulation 9	Structures	Information re. the structure being erected received from the Designer including: - geo-science technical report where relevant - the design loading of the structure - the methods & sequence of construction - anticipated dangers/hazards/special measures to construct safely Risk Assessment carried out Method statement drawn up All above available on Site Structures inspected before each shift. Inspections register kept
Construction. Regulation 10	Formwork & Support work	Competent person appointed in writing to supervise erection, maintenance, use and dismantling of Support & Formwork Design drawings available on site Risk Assessment carried out Support & Formwork inspected: - before use/inspection - before pouring of concrete - weekly whilst in place - before stripping/dismantling. - Inspection register kept
Construction. Regulation 14	Scaffolding	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - erect scaffolding (Scaffold Erector/s)



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

		- act as Scaffold Team Leaders - inspect Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspector/s) Written Proof of Competence of above appointees available on Site Copy of SABS 085 available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected weekly/after bad weather. Inspection register/s kept
Construction. Regulation 15	Suspended Platforms	Competent persons appointed in writing to: - control the erection of Suspended platforms - act as Suspended platforms Team Leaders - inspect Suspended Scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather Risk Assessment conducted Certificate of Authorisation issued by a registered professional engineer available on Site/copy forwarded to the Department of Labour The following inspections of the whole installation carried out by a competent person - after erection and before use - daily prior to use. Inspection register kept The following tests to be conducted by a competent person: - load test of whole installation and working parts every three months - hoisting ropes/hooks/load attaching devices quarterly. Tests log book kept Employees working on Suspended Platform medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction. Regulation 11	Excavations	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and inspect excavation work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Inspected: - before every shift - after any blasting - after an unexpected fall of ground - after any substantial damage to the shoring - after rain. Inspections register kept Method statement developed where explosives will be/ are used



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Construction. Regulation 12	Demolition Work	Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and control Demolition work Written Proof of Competence of above appointee/s available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Engineering survey and Method Statement available on Site Inspections to prevent premature collapse carried out by competent person before each shift. Inspection register kept
Construction. Regulation 17	Materials Hoist	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect the Material Hoist Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Materials Hoist to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept.
Construction. Regulation 19	Explosive Powered Tools	Competent person appointed to control the issue of the Explosive Powered Tools & cartridges and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Empty cartridge cases/nails/fixing bolts returns recorded Cleaned daily after use Work areas are demarcated!
Construction. Regulation 18	Batch Plants	Competent person appointed to control the operation of the Batch Plant and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept of above Risk Assessment carried out Batch Plant to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections register kept
Construction. Regulation 20/ Driven Machinery Regulations 18 & 19	Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines & Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Cranes & Lifting tackle identified/numbered Register kept for Lifting Tackle Log Book kept for each individual Crane Inspection: - All cranes - daily by operator - Tower Crane/s - after erection/6monthly - Other cranes - annually by comp. person - Lifting tackle(slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - daily or before every new application
Construction. Regulation 22/ Electrical Machinery Regulations 9 & 10/ Electrical Installation Regulations	*Inspection & Maintenance of Electrical Installation & Equipment (including portable electrical tools)	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect/test the installation and equipment. Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Inspections:



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

		- Electrical Installation & equipment inspected after installation, after alterations and quarterly. Inspection Registers kept Portable electric tools, electric lights and extension leads must be uniquely identified/ numbered. Weekly visual inspection by User/Issuer/Store man. Register kept.
Construction Regulation 26/ General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	*Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor.	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking & Storage Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site

OHS Act Section /Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction. Regulation 27/ Environmental Regulation 9	*Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures Emergency Evacuation Plan developed: Drilled/Practiced Plan & Records of Drills/Practices available on Site Fire Risk Assessment carried out All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on register. Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Serviced annually
General Safety Regulation 3	*First Aid	Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed) First Aid freely available Equipment as per the list in the OH&S Act. One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed) List of First Aid Officials and Certificates Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed. Location of First Aid box/es clearly indicated. Signs instructing employees to report all Injuries/illness including first aid injuries
General Safety Regulation 2	Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)	PSE Risk Assessment carried out Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced Records of Issue kept Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE PSE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

General Safety Regulation 9	*Inspection & Use of Welding/Flame Cutting Equipment	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stock but returned to supplier immediately Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register Equipment inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels
Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS) Regulations Construction Regulation 23	*Control of Storage & Usage of HCS and Flammables	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Control the Storage & Usage of HCS (including Flammables) Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Register of HCS kept/used on Site Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty containers
Vessels under Pressure Regulations	Vessels under Pressure (VUP)	Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise the use, storage, maintenance, statutory inspections & testing of VUP's Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site Risk Assessment carried out Certificates of Manufacture available on Site Register of VUP's on Site Inspections & Testing by Approved Inspection Authority (AIA): - after installation/re-erection or repairs every 36 months. Register/Log kept of inspections, tests. Modifications & repair

OHS Act Section /Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction Regulation 21	Construction Vehicles & Earth Moving Equipment	Operators/Drivers appointed to: Carry out a daily inspection prior to use Drive the vehicle/plant that he/she is competent to operate/drive Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site. Record of Daily inspections kept
General Safety Regulation 13A	*Inspection of Ladders	Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly there after. Inspections register kept Application of the types of ladders (wooden, aluminium etc.) regulated by training and inspections and noted in register
General Safety regulation 13B	Ramps	Competent person appointed in writing to Supervise the erection & inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept. Daily inspected and noted in register



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

EDUCATION & TRAINING

Subject	Requirement
*Company OH&S Policy Section 7(1)	Policy signed by CEO and published/Circulated to Employees Policy displayed on Employee Notice Boards Management and employees committed.
*Company/Site OH&S Rules (Section 13(a))	Rules published Rules displayed on Employee Notice Boards Rules issued and employees effectively informed or trained: written proof Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to the policy and rules.
*Induction & Task Safety Training (Section 13(a))	All new employees receive OH&S Induction Training. Training includes Task Safety Instructions. Employees acknowledge receipt of training. Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
*General OH&S Training (Section 13(a))	All current employees receive specified OH&S training: written proof Operators of Plant & Equipment receive specified training Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
*Occupational Health & Safety Promotion	Incident Experience Board indicating e.g. * No. of hours worked without an Injury * No. of days worked without an Injury Mission, Vision and Goal Star Grading - Board kept up to date. Safety Posters displayed & changed regularly Employee Notice Board for OH&S Notices. Site OH&S Competition. Company OH&S Competition. Participation in Regional OH&S Competition Suggestion scheme.

PUBLIC SAFETY, SECURITY MEASURES & EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS

Subject	Requirement
*Notices & Signs	Notices & Signs at entrances / along perimeters indicating "No Unauthorised Entry". Notices & Signs at entrance instructing visitors and non - employees what to do, where to go and where to report on entering the site/yard with directional signs. e.g. "Visitors to report to Office"



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	Notices & Signs posted to warn of overhead work and other hazardous activities. e.g. General Warning Signs
*Site Safeguarding	Nets, Canopies, Platforms, Fans etc. to protect members of the public passing / entering the site.
*Security Measures	Access control measures/register in operation Security patrols after hours during weekends and holidays Sufficient lighting after dark Guard has access to telephone/ mobile/other means of emergency communication
*Emergency Preparedness	Emergency contact numbers displayed and made available to Security & Guard Emergency Evacuation instructions posted up on all notice boards (including employees' notice boards) Emergency contingency plan available on site/in yard Doors open outwards/unobstructed
*Emergency Drill & Evacuation	Emergency alarm audible all over (including in toilets) Adequate No. of employees trained to use Fire Fighting Equipment. Emergency Evacuation Plan available displayed and practiced. (See Section 1 for Designation & Register)

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Subject	Requirement
*PPE needs analysis	Need for PPE identified and prescribed in writing. PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)
*Head Protection	All persons on site wearing Safety Helmets including Sub-contractors and Visitors (where prescribed)
*Foot Protection	All employees on site wearing Safety Footwear including Gumboots for concrete / wet work and non-slip shoes for roof work. Visitors to wear same upon request or where prescribed
*Eye and Face Protection	Eye and Face (also Hand and Body) Protection (Goggles, Face Shields, Welding Helmets etc.) used when operating the following: * Jack/ Kango Hammers * Angle / Bench Grinders * Electric Drills (Overhead work into concrete / cement / bricks * Explosive Powered tools * Concrete Vibrators / Pokers * Hammers & Chisels * Cutting / Welding Torches * Cutting Tools and Equipment * Guillotines and Benders * Shears * Sanders and Sanding Machines * CO2 and Arc Welding Equipment



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	* Skill / Bench Saws * Spray Painting Equipment etc.
*Hearing Protection	Hearing Protectors (Muffs, Plugs etc.) used when operating the following: * Jack / Kango Hammers * Explosive Powered Tools * Wood/Aluminium Working Machines e.g. saws, planers, routers
*Hand Protection	Protective Gloves worn by employees handling / using: * Cement / Bricks / Steel / Chemicals * Welding Equipment * Hammers & Chisels * Jack / Kango Hammers etc.
*Respiratory Protection	Suitable/efficient prescribed Respirators worn correctly by employees handling / using: * Dry cement * Dusty areas * Hazardous chemicals * Angle Grinders * Spray Painting etc.
*Fall Prevention Equipment	Suitable Safety Belts / Fall Arrest Equipment correctly used by persons working on / in unguarded, elevated positions e.g.: * Scaffolding * Riggers * Lift shafts * Edge work * Ring beam edges etc. Other methods of fall prevention applied e.g. catch nets
*Protective Clothing	All jobs requiring protective clothing (Overalls, Rain Wear, Welding Aprons etc.) Identified and clothing worn.
*PPE Issue & Control	Identified Equipment issued free of charge. All PPE maintained in good condition. (Regular checks). Workers instructed in the proper use & maintenance of PPE. Commitment obtained from wearer accepting conditions and to wear the PPE. Record of PPE issued kept on H&S File. PPE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)

HOUSEKEEPING

Subject	Requirement
*Scrap Removal System	All items of Scrap/Unusable Off-cuts/Rubble and redundant material removed from working areas on a regular basis. (Daily) Scrap/Waste removal from heights by chute/hoist/crane. Nothing thrown/swept over sides. Scrap disposed of in designated containers/areas Removal from site/yard on a regular basis.
Stacking & Storage	Stacking:



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(See Section 1 for Designation & Register)	* Stable, on firm level surface/base. * Prevent leaning/collapsing * Irregular shapes bonded * Not exceeding 3x the base * Stacks accessible * Removal from top only. Storage: * Adequate storage areas provided. * Functional – e.g. demarcated storage areas/racks/bins etc. * Special areas identified and demarcated e.g. flammable gas, cement etc. * Neat, safe, stable and square. * Store/storage areas clear of superfluous material. * Storage behind sheds etc. neat/under control. * Storage areas free from weeds, litter etc.
*Waste Control/ Reclamation	Re-usable off-cuts and other re-usable material removed daily and kept to a minimum in the work areas. All re-usable materials neatly stacked/stored in designated areas. (Nails removed/bent over in re-usable timber). Issue of hardware/nails/screws/cartridges etc. controlled and return of unused items monitored.
Sub-contractors (Housekeeping)	Sub-contractors are required to comply with Housekeeping requirements.

WORKING AT HEIGHTS (INCLUDING ROOF WORK)

Subject	Requirement
Openings	Unprotected openings adequately guarded/fenced/barricaded/catch nets installed
Roofing	Roof work discontinued when bad/hazardous weather Fall protection measures (including warning notices) when working close to edges or on fragile roofing material Covers over openings in roof of robust construction/secured against displacement

SCAFFOLDING / FORMWORK / SUPPORT WORK

Subject	Requirement
Access/System Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable Sufficient bracing. Tied to Structure/prevented from side or cross movement Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
Free Standing Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable Sufficient bracing. Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs Height to base ratio correct Outriggers used /tied to structure where necessary Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
*Mobile Scaffolding	Foundation firm / stable Sufficient bracing. Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. Handrails and toe boards provided. Access ladders / stairs provided. Area/s under scaffolding tidy. Safe/unsafe for use signs
*Mobile Scaffolding	Wheels / swivels in good condition Brakes working and applied. Height to base ratio correct. Outriggers used where necessary Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
Suspended Scaffolding	Outriggers securely supported and anchored. Correct No. of steel wire ropes used. Platform as close as possible to the structure. Handrails on all sides All winches / ropes / cables / brakes inspected regularly and replaced as prescribed Scaffolding complies with OHS Act (Act 85/93) Winch(es) maintained by competent person(s)
Formwork / Support Work	All components in good condition. Foundation firm / stable. Adequate bracing / stability ensured. Good workmanship / uprights straight and plumb. Good cantilever construction. Safe access provided. Areas under support work tidy. Same standards as for system scaffolding.
Special Scaffolding	Special Scaffolding e.g. Cantilever, Jib and Truss-out scaffolds erected to an acceptable standard and inspected by specialists.
Edges & Openings	Edges barricaded to acceptable standards. Manhole openings covered / barricaded. Openings in floor / other openings covered, barricaded/fenced. Stairs provided with handrails. Lift shafts barricaded / fenced off.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

LADDERS

Subject	Requirement
*Physical Condition / Use & Storage	Stepladders - hinges/stays/braces/stiles in order. Extension ladders - ropes/rungs/stiles/safety latch/hook in order. Extension / Straight ladders secured or tied at the bottom / top. No joined ladders used Wooden ladders are never painted except with varnish Aluminium ladders NOT to be used with electrical work All ladders stored on hooks / racks and not on ground. Ladders protrude 900 mm above landings / platforms / roof. Fixed ladders higher than 5 m have cages/Fall arrest system

ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS AND SAFEGUARDING

Subject	Requirement
*Electrical Distribution Boards & Earth Leakage	Colour coded / numbered / symbolic sign displayed. Area in front kept clear and unobstructed. Fitted with inside cover plate / openings blanked off / no exposed "live" conductors / terminals/Door kept close Switches / circuit breakers identified. Earth leakage protection unit fitted and operating. Tested with instrument: Test results within 15 – 30 milliamps Aperture/Opening/s provided for the plugging in and removal of extension leads without the need to open the door Apertures and openings used for extension leads to be protected against the elements and especially rain
*Electrical Installations & Wiring	Temporary wiring / extension leads in good condition / no bare or exposed wires. Earthing continuity / polarity correct: Looking at the open connectors to connect the wiring, the word "Brown" has the letter 'R' in it, so the b'R'own wire connects to the 'R'ight hand connector. "Blue" has the letter 'L' in it, so the b'L'ue wire connects to the 'L'eft hand connector. Cables protected from mechanical damage and moisture. Correct loading observed e.g. no heating appliance used from lighting circuit etc. Light fittings/lamps protected from mechanical damage/moisture. Cable arrestors in place and used inside plugs
*Physical condition of Electrical Appliances & Tools	Electrical Equipment and Tools: (includes all items plugging in to a 16 Amp supply socket) Insulation / casing in good condition.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	Earth wire connected/intact where not of double insulated design Double insulation mark indicates that no earth wire is to be connected. Cord in good condition/no bare wires/secured to machine & plug. Plug in good condition, connected correctly and correct polarity.
--	--

EMERGENCY, FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION

Subject	Requirement
*Fire Extinguishing Equipment	Fire Risks Identified and on record The correct and adequate Fire Extinguishing Equipment available for: * Offices * General Stores * Flammable Store * Fuel Storage Tank/s and catchment well * Gas Welding / Cutting operations * Where flammable substances are being used / applied. * Equipment Easily Accessible
*Maintenance	Fire equipment checked minimum monthly, serviced yearly
*Location & Signs	Fire Extinguishing Equipment: * Clearly visible * Unobstructed * Signs posted including "No Smoking" / "No Naked Lights" where required. (Flammable store, Gas store, Fuel tanks etc.)

Subject	Requirement
* Storage Issue & Control of Flammables (incl. Gas cylinders)	Storage Area provided for flammables with suitable doors, ventilation, bund etc. Flammable store neat / tidy and no Class A combustibles. Decanting of flammable substances carried out in ignition free and adequately ventilated area. Container bonding principles applied Only sufficient quantities issued for one task or one day's usage Separate, special gas cylinder store/storage area. Gas Cylinders stored / used / transported upright and secured in trolley/cradle/structure and ventilated. Types of Gas Cylinders clearly identified as well as the storage area and stored separately. Full cylinders stored separately from empty cylinders. All valves, gauges, connections, threads of all vessels to be checked regularly for leaks. Leaking acetylene vessels to be returned to the supplier IMMEDIATELY.
*Storage, Issue & Control of Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	HCS storage principles applied: products segregated Only approved, non-expired HCS to be used Only the prescribed PPE shall be used as the minimum protection Provision made for leakage/spillage containment and ventilation Emergency showers/eye wash facilities provided HCS under lock & key controlled by designated person



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	Decanted/issued in containers as prescribed with information/warning labels Disposal of unwanted HCS by accredited disposal agent No dumping or disposal of any HCS on or inside the storage area or anywhere else on the project site All vessels or containers to be regularly checked for leaks
--	--

EXCAVATIONS

Subject	Requirement
Excavations deeper than 1.5 m.	Shored / Braced to prevent caving / falling in. Provided with an access ladder. Excavations guarded/barricaded/lighted after dark in public areas Soil dumped at least 1 m away from edge of excavation On sloping ground soil dumped on lower side of excavation All excavations are subject to daily inspections

TOOLS

Subject	Requirement
*Hand Tools	Shovels / Spades / Picks: * Handles free from cracks and splinters * Handles fit securely * Working end sharp and true Hammers: * Good quality handles, no pipe or reinforcing steel handles. * Handles free from cracks and splinters Handles fit securely Chisels: * No mushroomed heads / heads chamfered * Not hardened * Cutting edge sharp and square Saws: * Teeth sharp and set correctly * Correct saw used for the job
*Explosive Powered Tools.	Only used by trained / authorised personnel. Prescribed warning signs placed / displayed where tool is in use. Work area must be properly isolated/ demarcated during use of tool. Inspected at least monthly by competent person and results recorded. Issue and return recorded including cartridges / nails and unused cartridges / nails / empty shells recorded. Cleaned daily after use.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CRANES

Subject	Requirement
Tower Crane	Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training Structure - no visible defects Electrical installation good/safe Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional SWL/MML displayed Limit switches with backup switches fitted/operational Access Ladder fitted with backrests/Fall arrest system installed Lifting tackle in good condition/inspection colour coding Lifting tackle checked daily
*Mobile Crane	Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training Rear view mirrors Windscreen visibility good Windscreen wipers operating effectively Indicators operational Hooter working Tyres safe/sufficient tread/pressure visibly sufficient No missing Wheel nuts Headlights, taillights operational Reverse alarm working and audible and known by all employees Grease nipples and grease on all joints No Oil leaks Hydraulic pipes visibly sound/no leaks No corrosion on Battery terminals Boom visibly in good condition/no apparent damage Cable/sheaves greased/no visible damage/split wires/corrosion and checked daily Brakes working properly Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional SWL/MML displayed By-pass valves operational Deflection chart displayed/visible to operator/driver Outriggers functional used
*Gantry Crane	Only operated by trained authorised persons Correct slinging techniques used Recognised/displayed on chart signals used Log book kept/up to date Prescribed inspections conducted on crane & lifting tackle and checked daily "Crane overhead" signage, where applicable Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional SWL/MML displayed/load limiting switches fitted/operational

14.14 BUILDER'S HOIST



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Subject	Requirement
Builder's Hoist	"Hoist In Operation" - sign displayed. General construction strong and free from patent defects. Tower: * Adequately secured / braced. * At least 900 mm available for over travel. * Barricaded at least 2 100 mm high at ground level and floors. * Landing place provided with gate at least 1 800 high. Platform: * No persons conveyed on platform * Steel wire ropes with breaking strength of six times max. load. * Signal systems used which may include two way radio connection. * Goods prevented from moving / falling off. * Effective brake capable of stopping and holding max. load.

14.15 TRANSPORT & MATERIALS HANDLING EQUIPMENT

Subject	Requirement
*Site Vehicles	All Site Vehicles, Dumpers, Bobcats, Loaders etc; checked daily before use by driver / operator. Inventory of vehicles used/operated on site Inspection by means of a checklist / results recorded. No persons riding on equipment not designed or designated for passengers. Site speed limit posted, enforced and not exceeded. Drivers / Operators trained / licensed and carrying proof. No unauthorised persons allowed driving / operating equipment.
Conveyors	Conveyor belt nip points and drive gear guarded. Emergency stop/lever/brake fitted, clearly marked & accessible and tested to be functional under full load.

14.16 SITE PLANT AND MACHINERY

Subject	Requirement
Brick Cutting Machine	Operator Trained. Only authorised persons use the machine. Emergency stop switch clearly marked and accessible. Area around the machine dry and slip/trip free/clear of off-cuts All moving drive parts guarded/electrical supply cable protected Operator using correct PPE - eye/face/hearing/foot/hands/body.
*Electric Arc Welder	Welder Trained. Only authorised / trained persons use welder. Earth cable adequately earthed to work. Electrode holder in good condition/safe Cables, clamps & lugs/connectors in good condition. Area in which welding machine is used is dry/protected from wet. Welder using correct PPE - eye/ face/foot/body/respirator. Correct transparent screens & warning signs placed



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

*Woodworking Machines	Operators Trained. Only authorised persons use machines. Provided with guards. Guards used. Operators using correct PPE - eye/face/feet/hearing Circular saws strictly operated according to prescribed methods and settings Only prescribed saw blades (cross-cut, ripping blade, smooth cut, aluminium) shall be used for various applications
*Compressors	Relief valves correctly set and locked / sealed. Maximum Safe Working Pressure (MSWP) indicated on face of pressure gauge: not on glass cover. All drives adequately guarded. Receiver/lines drained daily Hoses good condition/clamped, not wired Compressed air NEITHER used to dust off clothing/PPE/ and work areas NOR on bare skin
Concrete Mixer / Batch Plant	Top platform provided with guardrails. Dust abatement methods in use. Operators using correct PPE - eye / hands / respirators. All moving drive parts guarded. Emergency stops identified / indicated and accessible. Area kept clean/dry/and free from tripping and slipping hazards. Operators' overseer identified and crane signals displayed and used.
*Gas Welding / Flame Cutting Equipment	Only authorised/trained persons use the equipment. Torches and gauges in good condition. Flashback arrestors fitted at cylinders and gauges. Hoses in good condition/correct type/all connections with clamps Cylinders stored, used and transported in upright position, secured in trolley / cradle / to structure. All cylinders regularly checked for leaks, leaking cylinders returned immediately Fire prevention/control methods applied/hot work permits

14.17 PLANT & STORAGE YARDS/SITE WORKSHOPS SPECIFICS

Subject	Requirements
Section 8(2)(1) General Machinery Regulation 2(1): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Machinery	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use & Maintenance of Machinery Critical items of Machinery identified/numbered/placed on register/inventory Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules Results recorded
General Machinery Regulation 9(2): Notices	Schedule D Notice posted in Work areas



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

re. Operation of Machinery	
Vessels under Pressure Regulation 13(1)(b): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Vessels under Pressure (VuP)	Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use & Maintenance of VuP's VuP's identified/numbered/placed on register/Manufacturers plate intact Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules Results recorded/Test certificates available
Lock-out Procedure	Lock-out procedure in operation
Ergonomics	Ergonomics survey conducted – results on record Survey results applied
Demarcation & Colour Coding	Demarcation principles applied All services, pipes, electrical installation, stop-start controls, emergency controls etc. colour coded to own published or SABS standard Employees trained to identify colour coding
Portable & Bench Grinders	Area around grinder clear/trip/slip free Bench grinders mounted securely/grinder generally in good condition/No excessive vibration On/Off switch/button clearly demarcated/accessible Adequate guards in place Tool rest – secure/square/max. 2 mm gap, perpendicular to drive shaft Stone/disk - correct type and size/mounted correctly/dressed Use of Eye protection enforced
Battery Storage & Charging	Adequately ventilated, ignition free room/area/no smoking sign/s Batteries placed on rubber/wooden surface Emergency shower/eye wash provided No acid storage in area Prescribed methods in place and adhered to when charging batteries
Ancillary Lifting Equipment	Chain Blocks/Tirfors/jacks/mobile gantries etc. identified/numbered on register Chains in good condition/links no excessive wear/checked daily Lifting hooks – throat pop marked/safety latch fitted SWL/MML marked/displayed
Presses/Guillotines/Shears	Only operated by trained/authorised persons Interlocks/lock-outs fitted/PPE worn or used at all times

14.18 WORKPLACE ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH AND HYGIENE

Subject	Requirement
*Lighting	Adequate lighting in places where work is being executed e.g. stairwells and basements. Light fittings placed / installed causing no irritating/blinding glare. Stroboscopic effect eliminated (not only reduced) where moving objects or machinery is used



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

*Ventilation	Adequate ventilation / extraction / exhausting in hazardous areas e.g. chemicals / adhesives / welding / petrol or diesel/ motors running and in confined spaces / basements.
*Noise	Tasks identified where noise levels exceeds 85 dB at any one time. All reasonable steps taken to reduce noise levels at the source. Hearing protection used where noise levels could not be reduced to below 85 dB.
*Heat Stress	Measures in place to prevent heat exhaustion in heat stress problem areas e.g. steel decks, when the WBGT index reaches 30. (See Environmental Regulation 4) Cold drinking water readily available at all times.
*Ablutions	Sufficient hygiene facilities provided - 1 toilet per 30 employees (National Building Regulations prescribe chemical toilets for Construction sites) Toilet paper available. Sufficient showers provided. Facilities for washing hands provided Soap/cleaning agent available for washing hands Means of drying hands available Lock-up changing facilities / area provided. Ablution facilities kept hygienic and clean.
*Eating / Cooking Facilities	Adequate storage facilities provided. Weather protected eating area provided, separate from changing area Refuse bins with lids provided. Facilities kept clean and hygienic.
*Pollution of Environment	Measures in place to minimize dust generation. Accumulation or littering of empty cement pockets, plastic wrapping / bags, packing materials etc. prevented. Spillage / discarding of oil, chemicals and dieseline into storm water and other drains or into existing or newly dug holes/cavities on site expressly prohibited.
*Hazardous Chemical Substances	All substances identified and list available e.g. acids, flammables, poisons etc. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) indicating hazardous properties and emergency procedures in case of incident on file and readily available. Substances stored safely. Expiry dates meticulously checked where applicable

THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES

The Principal Contractor shall at all times ensure his status of an “employer” as referred to in the Act, and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.

The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on demand make available, a copy of the Act on site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled “Health and Safety File”, or other record in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the client or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.

THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations as published under government notice No.R1010 dated 18 July 2003.

The Principal Contractor is specifically referred to the following elements of the Construction Regulations:

Regulation No. 1	- Definitions
Regulation No. 2	- Scope of application
Regulation No. 3	- Notification of construction work
Regulation No. 5	- Principal Contractor and Contractor
Regulation No. 6	- Supervision of construction work
Regulation No. 7	- Risk Assessment
Regulation No. 26	- Stacking & Storage on construction sites
Regulation No. 28	- Construction welfare facilities
Regulation No. 29	- Approved Inspection authorities
Regulation No. 30	- Offences and penalties

This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive!

The Principal Contractor shall ensure compliance to the Act and its Regulations and specifically to the above regulations, and document each record in the Health and Safety File.

THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES

The following activities are identifiable as hazardous in terms of the Construction Regulations.

The contractor shall execute the activities in accordance with the following Construction Regulations and other applicable regulations of the Act:

Regulation No. 8	- fall protection
Regulation No. 9	- Structures
Regulation No. 10	- Formwork and support work
Regulation No. 11	- Excavation work
Regulation No. 12	- Demolition work
Regulation No. 13	- Tunneling
Regulation No. 14	- Scaffolding
Regulation No. 15	- Suspended platforms
Regulation No. 16	- Boatswain's chairs
Regulation No. 17	- Material hoists



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Regulation No. 18	- Batch plants
Regulation No. 19	- Explosive powered tools
Regulation No. 20	- Cranes
Regulation No. 21	- Construction vehicles & mobile plant.
Regulation No. 22	- Electrical installations and machinery on construction sites
Regulation No. 23	- Use and temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites
Regulation No. 24	- Water environments
Regulation No. 25	- Housekeeping on construction sites
Regulation No. 27	- Fire precautions on construction sites.

This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive!

All of the above requirements will be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations and health and safety standards as required by the Act. All documents and records required by the Construction Regulations will be kept in the Health and Safety File and will be made available at any time when required by the client or his representative, or on request to an interested party.

GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

LEGAL FRAMEWORK

The below listed Acts and Principles applies to the State as well as to State owned buildings and premises:

The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"

The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority

The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended

The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)

The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended

The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984

The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s), including Publications of the SABS Standards and Codes of Practice, with specific reference to GNR 17468 dated 4th October 1997;

Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment;

Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)

Common Law.



LEGAL LIABILITIES

Common Law is mainly based on the following principles :

Would the reasonable person have foreseen the hazard?

That is a reasonable person in that specific position, taking experience, qualifications, authority, position in the organization etc. into consideration

Would the reasonable person have taken precautionary measures (action) to prevent or limit the hazard?

HOUSE KEEPING

Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 25.

Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.

Particular emphasis is to be placed on the following crucial elements of a construction site:

Phase priorities and production/plant layout

Enclosures

Pits, openings and shoring

Storage facilities

Effective, sufficient and maintained lighting or illumination

Principal sources of injuries e.g. stairways, runways, ramps, loose building material

Oil, grease, water, waste, rubble, glass, storm water

Color coding

Demarcations

Pollution

Waste disposal

Ablution and hygiene facilities

First aid

This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive!

In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc, will be disposed of at a registered dump site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied.

Dross and refuse from metals, and waste matters or by-products whose nature is such that they are poisonous or capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved of by an inspector.

NOTE: No employer (Principal Contractor) shall require or permit any person to work at night or after hours unless there is adequate, suitable artificial lighting including support services in respect of Health and Safety.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

LOCKOUT SYSTEMS – ELECTRICAL

A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.

Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

INCIDENT INVESTIGATION

Inspection and reporting is the best way in which a responsible contractor can control his area of responsibility. All incidents therefore, irrespective of whether it gave rise to loss, injury, damage or not, shall be investigated and the results recorded in the Health and Safety File. (Attached GAR 9)

GENERAL

The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the client at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the client, provided such intervals will not exceed periods of one month.

The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications, as non-conformance will lead to the client taking action as directed by Construction Regulation 4.1(e).

The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT

The following are lists of several records that are to be kept in terms of the Construction Regulations. The lists are:

List of appointments

List of record keeping responsibilities

Inspection checklist

These lists and documents are to be used as a point of reference to determine which components of the Act would be applicable to a particular site or task or project, as was intended under paragraph 1 ("Preamble") above.

LIST OF APPOINTMENTS

ITEM	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	4(1)(c)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

2.	5.(3)(b)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
3.	5(11)	Contractor	Contractor
4.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
5.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
6.	6(6)	Health and Safety Officer	Contractor
7.	7(1)	Person to Carry Out Risk Assessment	Contractor
8.	7(4)	Trainer/Instructor	Contractor
9.	8(1)(a)	Fall Protection Planner	Contractor
10.	10 (a)	Formwork & Support Work Supervisor	Contractor
11.	10(e) + (f)	Formwork & Support Work Examiner	Contractor
12.	11(1)	Excavation Supervisor	Contractor
13.	11(3)(b)(ii)(b)	Professional Engineer or Technologist	Contractor
14.	11(3)(k)	Explosives Expert	Contractor
15.	12(1)	Supervisor Demolition Work	Contractor
16.	12(2) + (3)	Demolition Expert	Contractor
17.	12(11)	Explosives Expert	Contractor
18.	14(2)	Scaffold Supervisor	Contractor
19.	15(1)	Suspended Platform Supervisor	Contractor
20.	15(2)(c)	Compliance Plan Developer	Contractor
21.	15(8)(c)	Suspended Platform Expert	Contractor
22.	15(13)	Outrigger Expert	Contractor
23.	17(8)(a)	Material Hoist Inspector	Contractor
24.	18(1)	Batch Plant Supervisor	Contractor
25.	18(7)	Batch Plant Operator	Contractor
26.	19(2)(b)	Power Tool Expert	Contractor
27.	19.2 (g) (i)	Power Tool Controller	Contractor
28.	20(f)	Tower Crane Operator	Contractor
29.	21(1)(d)(i)	Construction Vehicle and Mobile Plant Operator	Contractor
30.	21(1)(j)	Construction Vehicle and Mobile Plant Inspector	Contractor
31.	22(d)	Temporary Electrical Installations Inspector	Contractor
32.	22 (e)	Temporary Electrical Installations Controller	Contractor
33.	26 (a)	Stacking and Storage Supervisor	Contractor
34.	27 (h)	Fire Equipment Inspector	Contractor

LIST OF RECORD KEEPING RESPONSIBILITIES

item	CR	RECORDS TO BE KEPT	Responsible Person
1.	3(3)	Notification to Provincial Director – Annexure A Available on site	Principal Contractor
2.	4(3)	Copy of Principal Contractor's Health & Safety Plan Available on request	Client
3.	5(6)	Copy of Principal Contractor's Health & Safety Plan As well as each Contractor's Health & Safety Plan Available on request	Principal Contractor



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

4.	5(7)	Health and Safety File opened and kept on site (including all documentation required into. OHSA & Regulations Available on request	Every Contractor
5.	5(8)	Consolidated Health and Safety File handed to Client on completion of Construction work. To include all documentation required i.e. OHSA & Regulations and records of all drawings, designs, materials used and similar information on the structure	Principal Contractor
6.	5(9)	Comprehensive and Updated List of all Contractors on site, the agreements between the parties and the work being done Included in Health and Safety file and available on request	Principal Contractor
7.	6(7)	Keep record on the Health and Safety File of the input by Construction Safety Officer [CR 6 (7)] at design stage or on the Health and Safety Plan	Contractor
8.	7(2)	Risk Assessment - Available on site for inspection	Contractor
9.	7 (9)	Proof of Health and Safety Induction Training	Every Employee on site
10.	8(3)	Construction Supervisor [CR 6(1)] has latest updated version of Fall Protection Plan [CR 8(1)]	Contractor
11.	9(2)(b)	Inform contractor in writing of dangers and hazards relating to construction work	Designer of Structure
12.	9(3)	All drawings pertaining to the design of structure On site available for inspection	Contractor
13.	9(4)	Record of inspections of the structure [First 2 years – once every 6 months, thereafter yearly] - Available on request	Owner of Structure
14.	9(5)	Maintenance records - safety of structure - Available on request	Owner of Structure
15.	10(d)	Drawings pertaining to the design of formwork/support work structure - Kept on site, available on request	Contractor
16.	11(3)(h)	Record of excavation inspection - On site available on request	Contractor
17.	15(11)	Suspended Platform inspection and performance test records Kept on site available, on request	Contractor
18.	17(8)(c)	Material Hoist daily inspection entered and signed in record book kept on the premises	Contractor
19.	17(8)(d)	Maintenance records for Material Hoist - Available on site	Contractor
20.	18(9)	Records of Batch Plant maintenance and repairs On site available for inspection	Contractor
21.	19(2)(g)(ii)	Issuing and collection of cartridges and nails or studs (Explosive Powered Tools) recorded in register – recipient signed for receipt as well as return	Contractor
22.	21(1)(j)	Findings of daily inspections (prior to use) of Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant	Contractor
23.	22(d)	Record of temporary electrical installation inspections [once a week] and electrical machinery [daily before use] in a register and kept on site	Contractor
24.	27(l)	Fire Evacuation Plan	Contractor



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

INSPECTION CHECKLIST

Employer Particulars	
Employer:	
Registered Name of Enterprise:	
Trade Name of Enterprise:	
Company Registration No.:	
SARS Registration No.:	
UIF Registration No.:	
COIDA Registration No.:	
Relevant SETA for EEA purposes:	
Industry Sector:	
Bargaining Council:	
Contact Person:	
Address of Premises:	
Postal Address:	
Telephone Number:	
Fax Number:	
E-mail Address:	
Chief Executive Officer:	
Chief Executive Officer Address:	
Competent Person:	
Maximum power demand: in KW	
Health and Safety Representatives:	
Activities, products manufactured and/ services rendered:	
Raw materials, materials and chemical/ biological substances:	
Total Number of Employees:	Male: Female:

Contractor Particulars	
Contractors:	
Site Address:	
Contracts Manager:	
Managing Director:	
Competent Persons:	
CR14: SCAFFOLDING:	
CR15: SUSPENDED SCAFFOLDING:	
CR17(6): MATERIAL HOIST (S):	
CR18(1): BATCH PLANT:	



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CR8(1)(a): FALL PROTECTION:	
CR11(1)(1): EXCAVATION WORK:	
CR12: DEMOLITION WORK:	
CR19(2)(b): EXPLOSIVE POWER TOOLS	
CR26(a): STACKING	

INSPECTION				
SECTION/REGS	ITEM CHECKED	N/A	YES	NO
APPOINTMENTS				
CR6(1)	Supervisor:			
CR6(2)	Assistant Supervisor:			
S17(1)	Health & Safety Representative: (ratio)			
S19(1)	Health & Safety Committees			
CR 12(1)	Demolition Director			
DOCUMENTS				
GAR 9(1)	Records of Incidents			
GAR 4	Copy of the Act			
GAR 7	Safety Reps Report			
GAR 8	Safety Committee Minutes			
DMR 18(7)	Lifting Machinery Log (Crane)			
CR 3(3)	Notification of Construction Work			
CR 7(2)	Risk Assessment			
CR 7(9)(e)	Proof of the Health & Safety Induction Training			
CR 11(13)(h)	Inspection of Excavation (Records)			
CR 20(g)	Crane Operator Medical Certificate			
CR 21(11)	Mobile Plant Operator Medical Certificate			
CR 18(9)	Batch Plant Repairs & Maintenance Records			
CR22(d)	Temporary Electrical Installation Record			
CR 5(7)	Health & Safety File			
CR 15(11)	Suspended Platforms' Performance Records			
CR 17(b)& (c)	Material Hoists Record Book			
IMPROV NOTICE	Scaffolding Log Book			
CR 21(1)(d)(ii)	Medical Certificate of Fitness			
CR 21(1)(l)	Construction Vehicle & Mobile Plant Register			
CR 22(d)	Electrical Installation & Machinery Register			
INCIDENTS				
GAR 8(1) S24	Reported			
GAR 9(1)	Recorded Investigated Action Taken			
PUBLIC SITE				



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

FR 2(1)	Sanitary Facilities			
CR 28(1) (c)	Changing Facilities for each sex			
CR 25(d)	Perimeter fence & no admittance			
CR 25(e)	Overhead protection netting/falling objects			
NB Notice	Pedestrian warning			
PERSONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT				
	Items Issued:			
GSR 2(3)	Items Required:			
S23	(What is the payment on each item?)			
SAFETY PLANS				
FIRST AID				
GSR 3(6)	Name(s) of First Aider(s):			
CR 4(1)(3)	Client's Health & Safety Specification			
CR5	Principal's contractor H&S Plan			
FIRE HAZARD & PRECAUTIONS				
GSR 4	Flammables used, waste, hot work, diesel, fuel, gas			
ER 9(1)	Portable Extinguishers			
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS & MACHINERY				
CR22	Guarding & PPE to Electrical Installations			
ILLUMINATION				
ER 3(6)	Dangerous Places and signage as well			
	Housekeeping			
ER6(2)(b),(c),()	Clear space storage			
ER6(3)	Disposal of waste			
EXCAVATIONS				
CR 11(3)(l)	Barricades (plus illumination!)			
CR 11(3)(c)	Safe Depth Shoring/Bracing			
CR 11(1)(a)	Monitored			
CR 11(3)(h)	Excavation Inspection Record			
GUARDING				
ER 6(2)(f)	Floor Openings (plus illumination!)			
	Floor slab sides, Shafts (plus illumination!)			
SITE EQUIPMENT				
GSR 13A(a)	Ladders condition, secured			
IMPROV	Scaffold condition, secured			
	Platforms no. of boards condition Support 1.25. Toe Boards			
IMPROV	Hand Rails			
SITE MACHINES				
DMR 3(2)(3)	Circulars, guards, riving knives			
DMR 2(a)	Mixers guarded			
ELECTRIC POWER				
EMR 6(1)	Supply Board, condition E.L Relay Test			



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GMR 3(1)	Condition of Tools, Leads, Plugs, etc			
LIFTING MACHINE/TACKLE				
DMR 18(8)	Lifting of persons			
DMR 18(8)	Condition, Securing of Load			
EXPLOSIVE POWERED TOOLS				
CR 19(1)	Safe Use and Storage			
IMPROV	Warning Notice			
ROOF WORK				
CR 8(1)	Safety equipment & precautions			
CR 8(2)	Fall protection plan			
CR 8(3)	Updated fall protection plan			
ASBESTOS CEMENT				
AR 10(a)	Suitable Tools			

WARNING: Under no circumstances shall any work of any nature whatsoever on any ASBESTOS material is undertaken unless the work is entrusted and mandated to a “REGISTERED ASBESTOS CONTRACTOR” in terms of the Asbestos Regulations. [CR 12(9)] (Contact the Regional Manager’s Office)



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION AND CONTENTS

(Document attached)

The guidelines and conditions provided in this attached document form an integral constituent of the Health and Safety Specifications. It is therefore a condition of acceptance that no Health and Safety Plan shall be complete unless all relevant elements of this document applicable to the above project have been included in the Health and Safety Plan. The final approval of the Health and Safety Plan in terms of CR 4(2) shall be subject to this requirement based on the following certification by the Principal Contractor or his Agent:

The content of CR 5 is pivotal when mandatory appointments are contemplated.

GUIDE TO THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS

(Document attached)

IMPORTANT CONTACT DETAILS (HEALTH & SAFETY ONLY) (Document attached)

“ATTACHMENTS”

HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION AND CONTENT

GUIDE TO THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS

EMERGENCY CONTACT DETAILS - HEALTH & SAFETY ONLY

HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE COMPILATION & CONTENTS

This document serves as a guide to Principle Contractors and Contractors (and their agents) to assist them in complying with the requirements of the Act and more specifically the Construction Regulations and to ensure a most comprehensive Health and Safety File. Kindly note the following extractions from the Construction Regulations:

“Every contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of the Act and the Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, client’s agent or principle contractor upon request. [CR 5(7)]

A Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and shall, in addition to the documentation referred to in sub regulation (7) [above], include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure. [CR 5(8)]

A Principal Contractor shall ensure that in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file as determined in the two sub regulations above, a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the Principal Contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done are included and available. [CR 5(9)]”



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The information, documentation and lists required to be included in the Health and Safety File as contemplated in the Construction Regulations [CR 5(7)], shall be suitably and sufficiently documented in terms of the following items listed below to ensure compliance with the Act as far as is reasonably practicable.

Note: In the event that any of the items listed below may not have reference to the planning, implementation and completion of the work to be done pertaining to the project on the construction site, it must clearly be indicated as such with a proper statement e.g. 'Not Applicable'. All other relevant references or items below shall relate to the information required as contemplated in the Act and Regulations.

IMPORTANT: This Health and Safety File shall be regarded as the property of the Client as it has to be consolidated and handed over to the Client upon completion of the project. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that this file is adequately protected against any form of damage, abuse or fraud.

TYPES OF REGISTERS

Accident/Incident Register (Annexure 1 of the General Administrative Regulations)
H&S Representatives ('SHE - Reps') Inspection Register;
Arc & Gas Welding & Flame Cutting Equipment Inspections;
Inspection of Cranes'
Inspection of Ladders
Inspection of mobile plant and other machinery
Inspections of scaffold
Inspections of hand tools and electrical power tools
Inspection of Vessels under Pressure plus all other excluded under VUP regulations
Firefighting equipment

The H&S Representatives (SHE-Reps) will be required to submit the abovementioned registers as well as other legally required registers, also from the list below, on a monthly basis to the chairman of the H&S committee for submission to, and endorsement by the H&S Committee. Also refer to the suggested Agenda for the H&S Committee under 14.10.3

Documents are as follows:

Full version of the copy of OHSAct (updated) (General Administrative Regulation 4.)
Proof of Registration and good standing with a COID Insurer (CR 4(1)(g))
Appointments – in terms of the Construction Regulations * [See references Page 4]
Notification of Construction Work – Annexure 1 [CR 3]
Scope of work [CR 5(9)]
Records of drawings, designs, materials used and similar information concerning the completed structure [CR 5(8)]
H&S Specifications [CR 4]
H&S Plan – Principal Contractor, Contractor & Sub-contractors [CR 5(1) & (4)]
Proof of Periodic Audits [CR 4, 5 & 6]
List of all Contractors (accountable to Principal Contractor) on site [CR 5(9)]
Contractor Agreements (MANDATORY AGREEMENTS) [CR 5(9)] [section 37(2)]
Input by Construction Safety Officer [CR 6(7)]
Risk Assessment [CR 7(1)]
Copy of Risk Assessment [CR 7(2)]



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Medical Certificates of Fitness - Cranes [CR 20(g)]
Medical Certificates of Fitness - Construction vehicles [CR 21(1)(d)(ii)]
Medical Certificates of Fitness – Suspended platforms [CR 15(12)(b)]
Proof of H&S Induction Training [CR 7(4) & (7) & (9)(b)]
Proof of training on Hazards and Work Related Procedures [CR (7)(4)]
Fall Protection Plan (building constructions) [CR 8]
Designer notice to contractor of dangers and hazards relating to construction work [CR 9(2)(b)]
Drawings design of structure [CR 9(3)]
Records of Inspections of Structure [CR 9(4)]
Maintenance records – structure safety [CR 9(5)]
Record Excavation Inspection [CR 11(3)(h)]
Method Statement – Excavation Work [CR 11(3)(k)]
Method Statement – Demolition Work [CR 12(2)]
Method Statement – Demolition Work (use of explosives) [CR 12(11)]
Operational Compliance Plan – Suspended Platforms [CR 15(2)(c)]
Certificates, design calculations, sketches and test results [CR 15(3)]
Examination results [CR 15(9)]
Suspended Platform Inspection and Performance Test records [CR 15(11)]
Proof of Training [CR 15(12)(c)]
Proof of Training [CR 12(1)]
Proof of Training [CR 21(1)(d)(i)]
Material Hoist Inspections [CR17(8)(c)]
Maintenance Records Material hoist [CR17(8)(d)]
Record Batch Plant Maintenance & Repair [CR18 (9)]
Register for control of cartridges/nails studs – explosive powered tools [CR19(2)(g)(ii)]
Findings and control measures of daily inspections Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant [CR21(1)(j)]
Record of Temporary Electrical Installation Inspections [CR22(d)]
Record of Electrical Machinery Inspections [CR22(d)]
Proof of Training [CR 27(i)]
Evacuation Plan [CR 27(l)]
H&S Rep & Committee Members details
H&S Committee Meetings' Minutes
Other appointments in terms of OHSAct 85 of 1993

The following further identified requirements in terms of the Act and other Regulations of the Act are similarly applicable as part of the contents of the 'Health and Safety File':

Details of Inspections (by Department of Labor)
Recording and Investigation of Incidents – Annexure 1 [GAR 9(1-3)]
Action taken on all incidents [GAR 9(4)]
Certificates of Competency in First Aid [GSR 3(4)]
Record of Medical Surveillance required in terms of OHASA
Proof of compliance with Asbestos Regulation requirements (WHERE APPLICABLE)
Proof of compliance with Major Hazard Installation requirements



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The Appointments to be made in writing with job descriptions as per the Construction Regulations may include some or all of the following:

PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS-	[CR 4(1) (c)]
CONTRACTORS-	[CR 5(3) (b) + (11)]
COMPETENT PERSONS-	[CR 6(1) + (2)]
CONSTRUCTION SAFETY OFFICER-	[CR 6(6)]
RISK ASSESSOR-	[CR 7(1) + (4)]
FALL PROTECTION PLANNER-	[CR 8(1)(a)]
FORMWORK & SUPPORT SUPERVISOR-	[CR 10(a) + (e) + (f)]
EXCAVATION SUPERVISOR-	[CR 11(1) + (3)(b)(ii)(b) + (3)(k)]
DEMOLITION SUPERVISOR-	[CR 12(1) + (2) + (3) + (11)]
SCAFFOLD SUPERVISOR-	[CR 14(2)]
SUSPENDED WORK SUPERVISOR-	[CR 15(1) + (2)(c) + (8)(c) + (13)]
MATERIAL HOISTS INSPECTOR-	[CR 17(8)(a)]
BATCH PLANT OPERATOR	[CR 18(1) + (7)]
EXPLOSIVE POWER TOOLS INSPECTOR-	[CR 19(2)(b) + (2)(g)(i)]
CRANE OPERATOR-	[CR 20(f)]
CONSTRUCTION VEHICLE OPERATOR-	[CR 21(1)(d)(i) + (1)(j)]
ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS INSPECTOR-	[CR 22(d) + (e)]
STACKING & STORAGE SUPERVISOR-	[CR 26(a)]
FIRE EQUIPMENT INSPECTOR-	[CR 27(h)]
DESIGNER-	[CR 9(2)]

EMERGENCY CONTACT DETAILS

The contractor is to add all the important contact information about essentials services, support and assistance.

SERVICE

NUMBER

CONTACT PERSON



Hospital		



Ambulance		



Water		
Electricity		



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Police		



Fire Brigade		



Engineer		

ADD OTHER IMPORTANT HEALTH & SAFETY CONTACT DETAILS AS MAY BE FOUND NECESSARY.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

No. R. 2003

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993

CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS, 2003

The Minister of Labour has under section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), after consultation with the Advisory Council for Occupational Health and Safety, made the regulations in the Schedule.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

SCHEDULE

Definitions

1. In these Regulations any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act shall have the meaning so assigned and, unless the context otherwise indicates—

“agent” means any person who acts as a representative for a client in the managing the overall construction work.

“angle of repose” means the steepest angle of a surface at which a mass of loose or fragmented material will remain stationary in a pile on a surface, rather than sliding or crumbling away;

“batch plant” means machinery, appliances or other similar devices that are assembled in such a manner so as to be able to mix materials in bulk for the purposes of using the mixed product for construction work;

“client” means any person for whom construction work is performed;

“competent person” in relation to construction work, means any person having the knowledge, training and experience specific to the work or task being performed: Provided that where appropriate qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1995), these qualifications and training shall be deemed to be the required qualifications and training;

“construction work” means any work in connection with—



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

“construction vehicle” means a vehicle used for means of conveyance for transporting persons or material or both such persons and material, as the case may be, both on and off the construction site for the purposes of performing construction work;

“contractor” means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes principal contractors;

“design” in relation to any structure includes drawings, calculations, design details and specifications;

“designer” means any person who—

prepares a design;

checks and approves a design;

- (c) arranges for any person at work under his control (including an employee of his, where he is the employer) to prepare a design, as well as;
- (d) architects and engineers contributing to, or having overall responsibility for the design;
- (e) build services engineers designing details for fixed plant;
- (f) surveyors specifying articles or drawing up specifications;
- (g) contractors carrying out design work as part of a design and build project;
- (h) temporary works engineer designing formwork and false work; and
- (i) interior designers, shop-fitters and landscape architects.

“ergonomics” means the application of scientific information concerning humans to the design of objects, systems and the environment for human use in order to optimise human well-being and overall system performance;

“excavation work” means the making of any man-made cavity, trench, pit or depression formed by cutting, digging or scooping;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

“explosive powered tool” means a tool that is activated by an explosive charge and that is used for driving bolts, nails and similar objects for the purpose of providing fixing;

“fall prevention equipment” means equipment used to prevent persons from falling from an elevated position, including personal equipment, body harness, body belts, lanyards, lifelines or physical equipment, guardrails, screens, barricades, anchorages or similar equipment;

“fall arrest equipment” means equipment used to arrest the person in a fall from an elevated position, including personal equipment, body harness, lanyards, deceleration devices, lifelines or similar equipment, but excludes body belts;

“fall protection plan” means a documented plan, of all risks relating to working from an elevated position, considering the nature of work undertaken, and setting out the procedures and methods to be applied in order to eliminate the risk;

“hazard identification” means the identification and documenting of existing or expected hazards to the health and safety of persons, which are normally associated with the type of construction work being executed or to be executed;

“health and safety file” means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required as contemplated in these regulations;

“health and safety plan ” means a documented plan which addresses hazards identified and includes safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the hazards identified;

“health and safety specification” means a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to the associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons;

“material hoist” means a hoist used to lower or raise material and equipment, and includes cantilevered platform hoists, mobile hoists, friction drive hoists, scaffold hoists, rack and pinion hoists and combination hoists;

“medical certificate of fitness” means a certificate valid for one year issued by an occupational health practitioner, issued in terms of these regulations, whom shall be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa;

“method statement” means a written document detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as reasonably as practicable the hazards identified in any risk assessment;

“mobile plant” means machinery, appliances or other similar devices that is able to move independently, for the purpose of performing construction work on the construction site;

“National Building Regulations” means the National Building Regulations made under section 17(1) of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No.103 of 1977), and published under Government Notice No. R.1081 of 10 June 1988, as amended;

“person day” means one individual carrying out construction work on a construction site for one normal working shift;

“principal contractor” means an employer, as defined in section 1 of the Act who performs construction work and is appointed by the client to be in overall control and management of a part of or the whole of a construction site;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

“professional engineer or professional certificated engineer” means any person holding registration as either a Professional Engineer or Professional Certificated Engineer under the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000);

“professional technologist” means any person holding registration as a Professional Technologist under the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000);

“provincial director” means the provincial director as defined in regulation 1 of the General Administrative Regulations under the Act;

“risk assessment” means a programme to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard;

“roof apex height” means the dimensional height in metres measured from the lowest ground level abutting any part of a building to the highest point of the roof;

“SABS 085” means the South African Bureau of Standards’ Code of Practice entitled “The Design, Erection, Use and Inspection of Access Scaffolding”;

“SABS 0400” means the South African Bureau of Standards, Code of Practice for the application of the National Building Regulations;

“SABS EN 1808” means the South African Bureau of Standards’ Standard Specification entitled: “Safety requirements on suspended access equipment – Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests”;

“SABS 1903” means the South African Bureau of Standards’ Standard Front-end Specification entitled: “Safety requirements on suspended access equipment – Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests”;

“scaffold” means any temporary elevated platform and supporting structure used for providing access to and supporting workmen or materials or both;

“shoring” means a structure such as a hydraulic, mechanical or timber/steel shoring system that supports the sides of an excavation and which is intended to prevent the cave-in or the collapse of the sides of an excavation, and “shoring system” has a corresponding meaning;

“structure” means—

(a) any building, steel or reinforced concrete structure (not being a building), railway line or siding, bridge, waterworks, reservoir, pipe or pipeline, cable, sewer, sewage works, fixed vessels, road, drainage works, earthworks, dam, wall, mast, tower, tower crane, batching plants, pylon, surface and underground tanks, earth retaining structure or any structure designed to preserve or alter any natural feature, and any other similar structure;

(b) any formwork, false work, scaffold or other structure designed or used to provide support or means of access during construction work; or



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(c) any fixed plant in respect of work which includes the installation, commissioning, decommissioning or dismantling and where any such work involves a risk of a person falling two metres or more;

“suspended platform” means a working platform suspended from supports by means of one or more separate ropes from each support;

“the Act” means the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993);

“tunnelling” means the construction of any tunnel beneath the natural surface of the earth for a purpose other than the searching for or winning of a mineral;

Scope of application

2.(1) These Regulations, shall apply to any persons involved in construction work.

The provisions of sub regulation 4.(1)(a) shall not be applicable where the construction work carried out is in relation to a single storey domestic building for a client who is going to reside in such dwelling upon completion thereof.

The provisions of sub regulations 4.(1)(a) and 5(1), 5.(3)(a) and 5(4) shall not be applicable where the construction work is in progress and more than fifty percent thereof has been completed at the date of promulgation of these regulations: Provided that an inspector may instruct accordingly that these Regulations shall be applicable.

Notification of construction work

3.(1) A principal contractor who intends to carry out any construction work shall—

before carrying out that work, notify the provincial director in writing of the construction work if it includes—

- (i) the demolition of a structure exceeding a height of 3 meters; or
- (ii) the use of explosives to perform construction work; or
- (iii) the dismantling of fixed plant at a height greater than 3m.

before carrying out that work, notify the provincial director in writing when the construction work—

- (i) exceeds 30 days or will involve more than 300 person days of construction work; and
- (ii) includes excavation work deeper than 1m; or
- (iii) includes working at a height greater than 3 meters above ground or a landing.

(2) The notification to the provincial director contemplated in sub regulation (1) must be done on the form similar to Annexure A to these regulations.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(3) A principal contractor shall ensure that a copy of the completed form contemplated in sub regulation (2) is kept on site for inspection by an inspector, client, client's agent or employee.

Client

4.(1) A client shall be responsible for the following in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act—

- (a) to prepare a documented health and safety specification for the construction work, and provide any principal contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the client with the same;
- (b) to promptly provide the principal contractor and his or her agent with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work;
- (c) to appoint each principal contractor in writing for the project or part thereof on a construction site;
- (d) to take reasonable steps to ensure that each principal contractor's health and safety plan as determined in sub regulation 5(1) is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken, shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the client and principal contractor, but at least once every month;
- (e) to stop any contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the principal contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation 5(1) for the site or which poses to be a threat to the health and safety of persons;
- (f) to ensure that where changes are brought about, sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to the principal contractor to execute the work safely;

to ensure that every principal contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site; and

to ensure that potential principal contractors submitting tenders, have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process.

(2) A client shall discuss and negotiate with the principal contractor the contents of the health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation 5(1) and thereafter finally approve the health and safety plan for implementation.

(3) A client shall ensure that a copy of the principal contractor's health and safety plan is available on request to an employee, inspector or contractor.

(4) No client shall appoint a principal contractor to perform construction work, unless the client is reasonably satisfied that the principal contractor that he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely.

(5) A client may appoint an agent in writing to act as his or her representative and where such an appointment is made, the responsibilities as are imposed by these regulations upon a client, shall as far as reasonably practicable apply to the person so appointed.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(6) No client shall appoint any person as his agent, unless the client is reasonably satisfied that the person he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the duties imposed on a client by these regulations.

Principal Contractor and Contractor

5. (1) A principal contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the client's documented health and safety specification contemplated in regulation 4(1)(a), which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work.

(2) A principal contractor shall take reasonable steps as far as is necessary to ensure co-operation between all contractors to enable each of those contractors to comply with the provisions of these regulations.

(3) A principal contractor shall be responsible for the following in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act—

(a) to provide any contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the principal contractor, with the relevant sections of the documented health and safety specification contemplated in regulation 4(1)(a) pertaining to the construction work which has to be performed;

to appoint each contractor contemplated in paragraph (a) in writing for the part thereof of the project on a construction site;

to take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (4) is implemented and maintained on the construction site: Provided that the steps taken shall include periodic audits at intervals mutually agreed upon between the principal contractor and contractor(s), but at least once every month;

(d) to stop any contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the principal contractor's and/or contractor's health and safety plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons;

(e) to ensure that where changes are brought about, sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to the contractor to execute the work safely;

to ensure that every contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site; and

to ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process.

(4) A contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the principal contractor a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the relevant sections of the principal contractor's health and safety specification contemplated in regulation 5(3)(a) provided by the principal contractor, which plan shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work.

(5) A principal contractor shall discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of the health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (4), and shall finally approve that plan for implementation.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(6) A principal contractor shall ensure that a copy of his or her health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (1), as well as the contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub regulation (4), is available on request to an employee, inspector, contractor, client or client's agent.

(7) Every contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of the Act and these Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, clients agent or principal contractor upon request.

(8) A principal contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the client upon completion of the construction work and shall, in addition to the documentation referred to in sub regulation (7), include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure.

(9) A principal contractor shall ensure that in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file as determined in sub regulations (7) and (8), a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the principal contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done is included and available.

(10) No principal contractor shall appoint a contractor to perform construction work unless the principal contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.

(11) Where a contractor appoints another contractor to perform construction work, the responsibilities as determined in sub regulations (2) to (6) that apply to the principal contractor shall apply to the contractor as if he or she were the principal contractor.

(12) No contractor shall appoint another contractor to perform construction work unless he or she is reasonably satisfied that the contractor he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.

(13) Contractors shall co-operate with the principal contractor as far as is necessary to enable each of them to comply with the provisions of the Act.

(14) Every contractor shall as far as is reasonably practicable, promptly provide the principal contractor with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work or any person who might be affected by the work of such a person at work or which might justify a review of the health and safety plan.

Supervision of construction work

6.(1) Every contractor shall appoint a full-time competent employee designated in writing as the construction supervisor, with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.

(2) The contractor may in writing appoint one or more competent employees to assist the appointed construction supervisor contemplated in sub regulation (1), and every such employee shall, to the extent clearly defined by the contractor in the letter of designation, have the same duties as the construction supervisor: Provided that the designation of any such employee shall not relieve the construction supervisor contemplated in sub regulation (1) of any personal accountability for failing in his supervisory duties referred to in terms of this regulation.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(3) Where the contractor has not appointed an employee as referred to sub regulation (2), or, in the opinion of an inspector, not a sufficient number of such employees, that inspector may require the employer to appoint the number of employees indicated by the inspector, and the provisions of sub regulation (2) shall apply in respect of those employees as if they had in the first instance been appointed under sub regulation (2).

(4) No construction supervisor appointed in terms of sub regulation (1) shall supervise any construction work on or in any construction site other than the site in respect of which he or she has been appointed: Provided that a sufficient number of competent employees have been appropriately designated under sub regulation (2) on all the construction sites, the appointed construction supervisor may supervise more than one site.

(5) If, however, the construction supervisor appointed in terms of sub regulation (1) for more than one construction site will not, in the opinion of an inspector, be able to supervise the works favourably, an inspector may require the contractor to appoint the required number of employees as contemplated in sub regulation (2) to assist the appointed construction supervisor or instruct the contractor to appoint the construction supervisor who had been appointed in terms of sub regulation (1) more appropriately.

(6) A contractor shall upon having considered the size of the project, the degree of dangers likely to be encountered or the accumulation of hazards or risks on the site, appoint a full-time or part-time construction safety officer in writing to assist in the control of all safety related aspects on the site: Provided that, where the question arises as to whether a construction safety officer is necessary, the decision of an inspector shall be decisive.

The appointed construction safety officer as contemplated in sub regulation (6) shall as far as is reasonably practicable be utilised to give input at the early design stage and where not appointed at this stage, he or she shall be given the opportunity to input into the health and safety plan when wanting to do so, and a record of such shall be kept in the health and safety file contemplated in regulation 5(7).

(8) No contractor shall appoint a construction safety officer to assist in the control of safety related aspects on the site unless he or she is reasonably satisfied that the construction safety officer he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to assist the contractor.

Risk assessment

7.(1) Every contractor performing construction work shall before the commencement of any construction work and during construction work, cause a risk assessment to be performed by a competent person appointed in writing and the risk assessment shall form part of the health and safety plan to be applied on the site and shall include at least—

the identification of the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to;

(b) the analysis and evaluation of the risks and hazards identified;

(c) a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified;

a monitoring plan; and

(e) a review plan.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(2) A contractor shall ensure that a copy of the risk assessment is available on site for inspection by an inspector, client, client's agent, contractor, employee, representative trade union, health and safety representative or any member of the health and safety committee.

(3) Every contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or, if no health and safety committee exists, with a representative group of employees, on the development, monitoring and review of the risk assessment.

(4) A contractor shall ensure that all employees under the his or her control are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.

A principal contractor shall ensure that all contractors are informed regarding any hazard as stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.

A contractor shall ensure that as far as is reasonably practicable, ergonomic related hazards are analysed, evaluated and addressed in the risk assessment.

Notwithstanding the requirements laid down in sub regulation (4), no contractor shall allow or permit any employee to enter any site, unless such person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.

A contractor shall ensure that all visitors to a construction site undergoes health and safety instruction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site and shall be provided with the necessary personal protective equipment: Provided that where visits are made only to the site office which is not in direct contact with the construction work activities, those health and safety instructions and the provision of personal protective equipment may not apply.

Every employee on site shall-

(a) be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training as determined in sub regulation (7), issued by a competent person of the contractor prior to the commencement of construction work; and

carry the proof contemplated in paragraph (a) for the duration of that project or for the period that the employee will be on the construction site.

Fall protection

8.(1) A contractor shall cause—

(a) the designation of a competent person, responsible for the preparation of a fall protection plan;

(b) the fall protection plan contemplated in (a) to be implemented, amended where and when necessary and maintained as required;

steps to be taken in order to ensure the continued adherence to the fall protection plan.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(2) The fall protection plan contemplated in sub regulation (1), shall include—

a risk assessment of all work carried out from an elevated position which shall include the procedures and methods used to address all the risks identified per location;

the processes for evaluation of the employees physical and psychological fitness necessary to work at elevated positions and the records thereof;

the programme for the training of employees working from elevated positions and records thereof; and

the procedure addressing the inspection, testing and maintenance of all fall protection equipment.

(3) A contractor shall ensure that the construction supervisor appointed in terms of regulation 6(1), is in possession of the most recently updated version of the fall protection plan.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub regulations (1) and (2), the contractor shall ensure that—

(a) all unprotected openings in floors, edges, slabs, hatchways and stairways are adequately guarded, fenced or barricaded or that similar means are used to safeguard any person from falling through such openings;

(b) no person works in an elevated position, unless such work is performed safely as if working from a scaffold or ladder;

(c) notices are conspicuously placed at all openings where the possibility exists that a person might fall through such openings;

(d) fall prevention and fall arrest equipment is—

(i) suitable and of sufficient strength for the purpose or purposes for which it is being used having regard to the work being carried out and the load, including any person, it is intended to bear; and

(ii) securely attached to a structure or plant and the structure or plant and the means of attachment thereto is suitable and of sufficient strength and stability for the purpose of safely supporting the equipment and any person who is liable to fall;

fall arrest equipment shall only be used where it is not reasonably practicable to use fall prevention equipment; and

(f) suitable and sufficient steps shall be taken to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that in the event of a fall by any person, the fall arrest equipment or the surrounding environment does not cause injury to the person.

(5) Where roof work is being performed on a construction site, the contractor shall ensure that in addition to the requirements set out in sub regulations (2) and (4), it is furthermore indicated in the fall protection plan—

that the roof work has been properly planned;

that the roof erectors are competent to carry out the work;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

that no employees are permitted to work on roofs during inclement weather conditions or if weather conditions are a hazard to the health and safety of the employees;

that prominent warning notices are to be placed where all covers to openings are not of sufficient strength to withstand any imposed loads and where fragile material exists;

that the areas mentioned in paragraph (d) are to be barricaded off to prevent persons from entering;

that suitable and sufficient platforms, coverings or other similar means of support have been provided to be used in such a way that the weight of any person passing across or working on or from fragile material is supported; and

that there is suitable and sufficient guard-rails or barriers and toe-boards or other similar means of protection to prevent, so far as is reasonably practicable, the fall of any person, material or equipment.

Structures

9.(1) A contractor shall ensure that—

(a) all reasonably practicable steps are taken to prevent the uncontrolled collapse of any new or existing structure or any part thereof, which may become unstable or is in a temporary state of weakness or instability due to the carrying out of construction work; and

(b) no structure or part of a structure is loaded in a manner which would render it unsafe.

(2) The designer of a structure shall—

before the contract is put out to tender, make available to the client all relevant information about the design of the relevant structure that may affect the pricing of the construction work;

inform the contractor in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards relating to the construction work, and make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered;

subject to the provisions of paragraph (a) and (b) ensure that the following information is included in a report and made available to the contractor—

- (i) a geo-science technical report where appropriate;
- (ii) the loading the structure is designed to withstand; and
- (iii) the methods and sequence of construction.

not include anything in the design of the structure necessitating the use of dangerous procedures or materials hazardous to the health and safety of persons, which could be avoided by modifying the design or by substituting materials;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (e) take into account the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance of the relevant structure and should make provision in the design for that work to be performed to minimise the risk;
- (f) carry out sufficient inspections at appropriate times of the construction work involving the design of the relevant structure in order to ensure compliance with the design and a record of those inspections is to be kept on site;
- (g) stop any contractor from executing any construction work which is not in accordance with the relevant design;

conduct a final inspection of the completed structure prior to its commissioning in order to render it safe for use and issue a completion certificate to the contractor; and

ensure that when preparing the design, cognisance is taken of ergonomic design principles in order to minimise ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

A contractor shall ensure that all drawings pertaining to the design of the relevant structure are kept on site and are available on request by an inspector, contractors, client, client's agent or employee.

(4) Any owner of a structure shall ensure that inspections of that structure upon completion are carried out periodically by competent persons in order to render the structure safe for continued use: Provided that the inspections are carried out at least once every six months for the first two years and thereafter yearly and records of such inspections are kept and made available to an inspector upon request.

(5) Any owner of a structure shall ensure that the structure upon completion is maintained in such a manner that the structure remains safe for continued use and such maintenance records shall be kept and made available to an inspector upon request.

Formwork and support work

10. A contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) all formwork and support work operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing for that purpose;
- (b) all formwork and support work structures are adequately designed, erected, supported, braced and maintained so that they will be capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied to them and also that no loads are imposed onto the structure that the structure is not designed to withstand;
- (c) the designs of formwork and support work structures are done upon close reference to the structural design drawings and where any uncertainty exists, the structural designer should be consulted;
- (d) all drawings pertaining to the design of formwork or support work structures are kept on the site and are available on request by an inspector, contractor, client, client's agent or employee;
- (e) all equipment used in the formwork or support work structure are carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person, before being used;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(f) all formwork and support work structures are inspected by a competent person immediately before, during and after the placement of concrete or any other imposed load and thereafter on a daily basis until the formwork and support work structure has been removed and the results have been recorded in a register and made available on site;

(g) if, after erection, any formwork and support work structure is found to be damaged or weakened to such a degree that its integrity is affected, it shall be safely removed or reinforced immediately;

(h) adequate precautionary measures are taken in order to—

(i) secure any deck panels against displacement; and

(ii) prevent any person from slipping on support work or formwork due to the application of formwork or support work release agents;

(i) as far as is reasonably practicable, the health of any person is not affected through the use of solvents or oils or any other similar substances;

upon casting concrete, the support work or formwork structure should be left in place until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength to support safely, not only its own weight, but also any imposed loads and not removed until authorisation has been given by the competent person contemplated in paragraph (a);

(k) provision is made for safe access by means of secured ladders or staircases for all work to be carried out above the foundation bearing level;

(l) all employees required to erect, move or dismantle formwork and support work structures are provided with adequate training and instruction to perform these operations safely; and

(m) the foundation conditions are suitable to withstand the weight caused by the formwork and support work structure and any imposed loads such that the formwork and support work structure is stable.

Excavation work

11.(1) A contractor shall ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing.

(2) A contractor shall evaluate, as far as is reasonably practicable, the stability of the ground before excavation work begins.

(3) Every contractor who performs excavation work shall—

(a) take suitable and sufficient steps in order to prevent, as far as is reasonably practicable, any person from being buried or trapped by a fall or dislodgement of material in an excavation;

(b) not require or permit any person to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced: Provided that shoring and bracing may not be necessary where—

(i) the sides of the excavation are sloped to at least the maximum angle of repose measured relative to the horizontal plane; or



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(ii) such an excavation is in stable material: Provided that—

(aa) permission being given in writing by the appointed competent person contemplated in sub regulation (1) upon evaluation by him or her of the site conditions; and

(bb) where any uncertainty pertaining to the stability of the soil still exists, the decision from a professional engineer or a professional technologist competent in excavations shall be decisive and such a decision shall be noted in writing and signed by both the competent person contemplated in sub regulation (1) and the professional engineer or technologist, as the case may be;

(c) take steps to ensure that the shoring or bracing contemplated in paragraph (b) is designed and constructed in such a manner rendering it strong enough to support the sides of the excavation in question;

(d) ensure that no load, material, plant or equipment is placed or moved near the edge of any excavation where it is likely to cause its collapse and thereby endangering the safety of, any person, unless precautions such as the provision of sufficient and suitable shoring or bracing are taken to prevent the sides from collapsing;

(e) ensure that where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by the making of an excavation, the steps are taken that may be necessary to ensure the stability of such building, structure or road and the safety of persons;

(f) cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every excavation in which persons are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working;

(g) ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed, and shall before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;

(h) cause every excavation, including all bracing and shoring, to be inspected—

(i) daily, prior to each shift;

(ii) after every blasting operation;

(iii) after an unexpected fall of ground;

(iv) after substantial damage to supports; and

(v) after rain,

by the competent person contemplated in sub regulation (1), in order to pronounce the safety of the excavation to ensure the safety of persons, and those results are to be recorded in a register kept on site and made available to an inspector, client, client's agent, contractor or employee upon request;

(i) cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be—



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (i) adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one meter in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
- (ii) provided with warning illuminants or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;
- (j) ensure that all precautionary measures as stipulated for confined spaces as determined in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1031 of 30 May 1986, as amended, are complied with when entering any excavation;
- (k) ensure that, where the excavation work involves the use of explosives, a method statement is developed in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation, by an appointed person who is competent in the use of explosives for excavation work and that the procedures therein are followed; and
- (l) cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

Demolition work

12.(1) A contractor shall appoint a competent person in writing to supervise and control all demolition work on site.

(2) A contractor shall ensure that prior to any demolition work being carried out, and in order also to ascertain the method of demolition to be used, a detailed structural engineering survey of the structure to be demolished is carried out by a competent person and that a method statement on the procedure to be followed in demolishing the structure is developed.

(3) During the demolition, a competent person shall check the structural integrity of the structure at intervals determined in the method statement contemplated in sub regulation (2), in order to avoid any premature collapses.

(4) Every contractor who performs demolition work shall—

(a) with regard to a structure being demolished, take steps to ensure that—

(i) no floor, roof or other part of the structure is overloaded with debris or material in a manner which would render it unsafe;

(ii) all reasonably practicable precautions are taken to avoid the danger of the structure collapsing when any part of the framing of a framed or partly framed building is removed, or when reinforced concrete is cut; and

(iii) precautions are taken in the form of adequate shoring or such other means as may be necessary to prevent the accidental collapse of any part of the structure or adjoining structure;

(b) not require or permit any person to work under unsupported overhanging material, which has not been adequately supported, shored or braced;

(c) take steps to ensure that any support, shoring or bracing contemplated in paragraph (b), is designed and constructed so that it is strong enough to support the overhanging material;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (d) where the stability of an adjoining building, structure or road is likely to be affected by demolition work on a structure, take such steps as may be necessary to ensure the stability of such structure or road and the safety of persons;
 - (e) ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in anyway, be affected by the work to be performed, and shall before the commencement of demolition work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render circumstances safe for all persons involved;
 - (f) cause every stairwell used and every floor where work is being performed in a building being demolished, to be adequately illuminated by either natural or artificial means;
 - (g) cause convenient and safe means of access to be provided to every part of the demolition site in which persons are required to work; and
 - (h) erect a catch platform or net above an entrance or passageway or above a place where persons work or pass under, or fence off the danger area if work is being performed above such entrance, passageway, or place so as to ensure that all persons are kept safe where there is a danger or possibility of persons being struck by falling objects.
- (5) A contractor shall ensure that no material is dropped to any point, which falls outside the exterior walls of the structure, unless the area is effectively protected.
- (6) Waste and debris shall not be disposed from a high place by a chute unless the chute—
- (a) is adequately constructed and rigidly fastened;
 - (b) if inclined at an angle of more than 45 degrees to the horizontal, is enclosed on its four sides;
 - (c) if of the open type, is inclined at an angle of less than 45 degrees to the horizontal;
 - (d) where necessary, is fitted with a gate at the bottom end to control the flow of material; and
 - (e) is discharged into a container or an enclosed area surrounded by barriers.
- (7) A contractor shall ensure that every chute used to dispose of rubble is designed in such a manner that rubble does not free-fall and that the chute is strong enough to withstand the force of the debris travelling along the chute.
- (8) A contractor shall ensure that equipment is not used on floors or working surfaces, unless such floors or surfaces are of sufficient strength to support the imposed loads.
- (9) Where the risk assessment indicates the presence of asbestos, a contractor shall ensure that all asbestos related work is conducted in accordance with the provisions of the, Asbestos Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.155 of 10 February 2002, as amended.
- (10) Where the risk assessment indicates the presence of lead, a contractor shall ensure that all lead related work is conducted in accordance with the provisions of the, Lead Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.236 of 28 February 2002 , as amended.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(11) Where the demolition work involves the use of explosives, a method statement is to be developed in accordance with the applicable explosives legislation, by an appointed person who is competent in the use of explosives for demolition work and the procedures therein are adhered to.

(12) A contractor shall ensure that all waste and debris is as soon as reasonably practicable removed and disposed of from the site in accordance with the applicable legislation.

Tunnelling

13.(1) Any contractor performing tunneling activities or works, shall comply with such requirements as published under the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 (Act No.29 of 1996), as amended.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub regulation (1), no person shall enter a tunnel, which has a height dimension less than 800mm.

Scaffolding

14.(1) Every contractor using access scaffolding, shall ensure that such scaffolding, when used, complies with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act.

(2) A contractor shall ensure that all scaffolding work operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing and that all scaffold erectors, team leaders and inspectors are competent to carry out their work.

Suspended platforms

15.(1) A contractor shall ensure that all suspended platform work operations are carried out under the supervision of a competent person who has been appointed in writing, and that all suspended platform erectors, operators and inspectors are competent to carry out their work.

(2) No contractor shall use or permit the use of a suspended platform, unless—

(a) the design, stability and construction thereof comply with the safety standards incorporated for this purpose into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act;

(b) in possession of a certificate of system design issued by a professional engineer, certificated engineer or a professional technologist for the use of the suspended platform system; and

(c) he or she is, prior to the commencement of the work, is in possession of an operational compliance plan developed by a competent person based on the certificate of system design contemplated in paragraph (b) and applicable to the environment in which the system is being used, prior to the commencement of the work which must include proof of the—

(i) competent person who has been appointed for supervision;

(ii) competency of erectors, operators and inspectors;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

operational design calculations which should comply with the requirements of the system design certificate;

- (iv) performance test results;
- (v) sketches indicating the completed system with the operational loading capacity of the platform;
- (vi) procedures for and records of inspections having been carried out; and

procedures for and records of maintenance work having been carried out:

Provided that sub regulation (2) shall only become applicable six months from the date of promulgation of these regulations.

(3) A contractor making use of a suspended platform system shall forward a copy of the certificate of system design issued by a professional engineer, certificated engineer or professional technologist including a copy of the design calculations, sketches and test results, to the provincial director before commencement of the use of the system and must further indicate the intended type of work, the system would be used for.

(4) A contractor need not re-submit a copy of the certificate of system design contemplated in sub regulation (3) for every new project: Provided that the environment in which the system is being used does not change to such an extent that the system design certificate is no longer applicable and, should uncertainty exist of the applicability of the system design certificate, the decision of a professional engineer, certificated engineer or professional technologist shall be decisive.

(5) A contractor shall ensure that the outriggers of each suspended platform—

- (a) are constructed of steel or any other material of similar strength and have a safety factor of at least four in relation to the load it is to carry; and
- (b) have suspension points provided with stop devices or other effective devices at the outer ends to prevent the displacement of ropes.

The contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) the parts of the building or structure on which the outriggers are supported, are checked by means of calculations to ensure that the required safety factor is adhered to without risk of damage to the building or structure;
- (b) the suspension wire rope and the safety wire rope are separately connected to the outrigger;
- (c) each person on a suspended platform is provided with and wears a safety harness as a fall prevention device which must at all times, be attached to the suspended platform or to the anchorage points on the structure whilst on the suspended platform;
- (d) the hand or power driven machinery to be used for the lifting or lowering of the working platform of a suspended platform is constructed and maintained in such a manner that an uncontrolled movement of the working platform cannot occur;
- (e) the machinery referred to in paragraph (d) is so situated that it is easily accessible for inspection;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (f) the rope connections to the outriggers are vertically above the connections to the working platform; and
 - (g) where the working platform is suspended by two ropes only, the connections of the ropes to the working platform are of such height above the level of the working platform as to ensure the stability of the working platform.
- (7) A contractor shall ensure that the suspended platform—
- (a) is suspended as near as possible to the structure to which work is being done and, except when light work is being done, is secured at every working position to prevent horizontal movement between the suspended platform and the structure;
 - (b) is fitted with anchorage points to which workers shall attach the lanyard of the safety harness worn and used by the worker and such anchorage connections shall have sufficient strength to withstand any potential load applied to it; and
 - (c) is fitted with a conspicuous notice easily understandable by all workers working with the suspended platform, showing the maximum mass load which the suspended platform can carry.
- (8) A contractor shall cause—
- (a) the whole installation and all working parts of the suspended platform to be thoroughly examined in accordance with the manufacturer's specification;
 - (b) the whole installation to be subjected to a performance test as determined by the standard to which the suspended platform was manufactured;
 - (c) the performance test contemplated in paragraph (b) to be done by a competent person appointed in writing with the knowledge and experience of erection and maintenance of suspended platforms or similar machinery and who shall determine the serviceability of the structures, ropes, machinery and safety devices before they are used following every time they are erected;
 - (d) the performance test contemplated in paragraph (b) of the whole installation of the suspended platform shall be subjected to a load equal to that prescribed by the manufacturer or, in the absence of such load, to a load of 110 per cent of the rated mass load, at intervals not exceeding 12 months and in such a manner that every part of the installation is stressed accordingly;
- (9) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub regulation (8), the contractor shall cause every hoisting rope, hook or other load-attaching device which forms part of the suspended platform to be thoroughly examined in accordance with the manufacturer's specification by the competent person contemplated in sub regulation (8) before they are used following every time they are assembled, and, in cases of continuous use, at intervals not exceeding three months.
- (10) A contractor shall ensure that the suspended platform supervisor appointed in terms of the provisions of sub regulation (1), or the suspended platform inspector mentioned in sub regulation (1), carries out a daily inspection of all the equipment prior to use, including establishing whether—
- (a) all connection bolts are secure;
 - (b) all safety devices are functioning;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (c) all safety devices are not tampered with or vandalised;
 - (d) the maximum mass load of the platform is not exceeded;
 - (e) the occupants in the suspended platform are using safety harnesses which have been properly attached;
 - (f) there are no visible signs of damage to the equipment; and
 - (g) all reported operating problems have been attended to.
- (11) A contractor shall ensure that all inspection and performance test records are kept on the construction site at all times and made available to an inspector, client, client's agent or employee upon request.
- (12) A contractor shall ensure that all employees required to work or to be supported on a suspended platform are—
- (a) physically and psychologically fit to work safely in such an environment by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
 - (b) competent in conducting their work safely relating to suspended platforms and the training which employees receive or had received must include at least—
 - (i) how to access and egress the suspended platform safely;
 - (ii) how to correctly operate the controls and safety devices of the equipment;
 - (iii) information on the dangers related to the misuse of safety devices; and
 - (iv) information on the procedures to be followed in the case of—
 - (aa) an emergency;
- the malfunctioning of equipment;
- (cc) the discovery of a suspected defect in the equipment; and
 - (v) instructions on the proper use of safety harnesses.
- (13) Where the outrigger is to be moved, the contractor shall ensure that only persons trained and competent to effect such move, perform this task and that an inspection be carried out and the results thereof be recorded by the competent person prior to re-use of the suspended platform.
- (14) A contractor shall ensure that the suspended platform is properly isolated after use at the end of each working day such that no part of the suspended platform will present a danger to any person thereafter.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Boatswain's chairs

16.(1) A contractor shall ensure that every boatswain's chair or similar device is securely suspended and is constructed in such a manner so as to prevent any occupant from falling therefrom.

(2) The contractor shall ensure that an inspection is carried out prior and a performance test immediately after, the boatswain chair has been erected and thereafter a visual inspection should be carried out on a daily basis prior to use.

Material hoists

17.(1) A contractor shall ensure that every material hoist and its tower have been constructed of sound material in accordance with the generally accepted technical standards and are strong enough and free from defects.

(2) A contractor shall cause the tower of every material hoist to be—

- (a) erected on firm foundations and secured to the structure or braced by steel wire guy ropes and to extend to such a distance above the highest landing as to allow a clear and unobstructed space of at least 900 mm for overtravel;
- (b) enclosed on all sides at the bottom, and at all floors where persons are at risk of being struck by moving parts of the hoist, except on the side or sides giving access to the material hoist, with walls or other effective means to a height of at least 2100 mm from the ground or floor level; and
- (c) provided with a door or gate at least 2100 mm in height at each landing and such door or gate shall be kept closed, except when the platform is at rest at such a landing.

(3) A contractor shall cause—

- (a) the platform of every material hoist to be designed in such a manner that it shall safely contain the loads being conveyed and that the combined weight of the platform and the load does not exceed the designed lifting capacity of the hoist;
- (b) the hoisting rope of every material hoist which has a remote winch to be effectively protected from damage by any external cause to the portion of the hoisting rope between the winch and the tower of the hoist; and
- (c) every material hoist to be provided with an efficient brake capable of holding the platform with its maximum load in any position when the power is not being supplied to the hoisting machinery.

(4) No contractor shall require or permit trucks, barrows or material to be conveyed on the platform of a material hoist and no person shall so convey trucks, barrows or material unless such articles are so secured or contained in such a manner that displacement thereof cannot take place during movement.

(5) A contractor shall cause a notice, indicating the maximum mass load which may be carried at any one time and the prohibition of persons from riding on the platform of the material hoist, to be affixed around the base of the tower and at each landing.

(6) A contractor of a material hoist shall not require or permit any person to operate such a hoist, unless the person is competent in the operation thereof.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (7) No contractor shall require or permit any person to ride on a material hoist.
- (8) A contractor shall cause every material hoist—
- (a) to be inspected on a daily basis by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and has the experience pertaining to the erection and maintenance of material hoists or similar machinery.
 - (b) inspection contemplated in paragraph (a), to include the determination of the serviceability of the entire material hoist including guides, ropes and their connections, drums, sheaves or pulleys and all safety devices.
 - (c) inspection result to be entered and signed in a record book which shall be kept on the premises for that purpose.
 - (d) to be properly maintained and that the maintenance records in this regard are kept on site.

Batch plants

- 18.(1) A contractor shall ensure that all batch plants are operated and supervised by a competent person who has been appointed in writing.
- (2) A contractor shall ensure that the placement and erection of a batch plant complies with the requirements set out by the manufacturer and that such plant is erected as designed.
- (3) A contractor shall ensure that all devices to start and stop a batch plant are provided and that these devices are—
- (a) placed in an easily accessible position; and
 - (b) constructed in such a manner as to prevent accidental starting.
- (4) The contractor shall ensure that the machinery and plant selected is suitable for the task and that all dangerous moving parts of a mixer are placed beyond the reach of persons by means of doors, covers or other similar means.
- (5) No person shall be permitted to remove or modify any guard or safety equipment relating to a batch plant, unless authorised to do so by the appointed person as contemplated in sub regulation (1).
- (6) A contractor shall ensure that all persons authorised to operate the batch plant are fully—
- (a) aware of all the dangers involved in the operation thereof; and
 - (b) conversant with the precautionary measures to be taken in the interest of health and safety.
- (7) No person supervising or operating a batch plant shall authorise any other person to operate the plant, unless such person is competent to operate such machinery.
- (8) A contractor shall ensure that all precautionary measures as stipulated for confined spaces in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1031 dated 30 May 1986, as amended, are adhered to when entering any silo.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(9) A contractor shall ensure that a record is kept of any repairs or maintenance to a batch plant and that it is made available, on site, to an inspector, client, client's agent or employee upon request.

(10) A contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines and lifting tackle used in the operation of a batch plant complies with the requirements of the Driven Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.295 dated 26 February 1988, as amended;

(11) A contractor shall ensure that all precautionary measures are adhered to regarding the usage of electrical equipment in explosive atmospheres, when entering a silo, as contemplated in the Electrical Installation Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R. 2920 dated 23 October 1992, as amended.

Explosive powered tools

19.(1) No contractor shall use or permit any person to use an explosive powered tool, unless—

- (a) it is provided with a protective guard around the muzzle end, which effectively confines any flying fragments or particles; and
- (b) the firing mechanism is so designed that the explosive powered tool will not function unless—
 - (i) it is held against the surface with a force of at least twice its weight; and
 - (ii) the angle of inclination of the barrel to the work surface is not more than 15 degrees from a right angle:

Provided that the provisions of this sub regulation shall not apply to explosive powered tools in which the energy of the cartridge is transmitted to the bolts, nails or similar relevant objects by means of an intermediate piston which has a limited distance of travel.

(2) A contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) only cartridges suited for the explosive powered tool and the work to be performed are used;
- (b) the explosive powered tool is cleaned and examined daily before use and as often as may be necessary for its safe operation by a competent person who has been appointed;
- (c) that the safety devices are in proper working order prior to use;
- (d) when not in use, the explosive powered tool and the cartridges are locked up in a safe place, which is inaccessible to unauthorised persons;
- (e) the explosive powered tool is not stored in a loaded condition;
- (f) a warning notice is displayed in a conspicuous manner wherever the explosive powered tool is used;
- (g) the issuing and collection of cartridges and nails or studs is-
 - (i) controlled and done in writing by a person having been appointed in writing; and



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(ii) recorded in a register and that the recipient has accordingly signed for the receipt thereof as well as the returning of any spent and unspent cartridges;

(3) No contractor shall permit or require any person to use an explosive powered tool unless such person has been—

- (a) provided with and uses suitable protective equipment; and
- (b) trained in the operation, maintenance and use of such a tool.

Cranes

20. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Driven Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.295 of 26 February 1988, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that where tower cranes are used—

- (a) account is taken of the effects of wind forces on the structure;
- (b) account is taken of the bearing capacity of the ground on which the tower crane is to stand;
- (c) the bases for the tower cranes and tracks for rail-mounted tower cranes are firm and level;
- (d) the tower cranes are erected at a safe distance from excavations;
- (e) there is sufficient clear space available for erection, operation and dismantling;
- (f) the tower crane operators are competent to carry out the work safely; and
- (g) the tower crane operators are physically and psychologically fit to work in such an environment by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness.

Construction vehicles and mobile plant

21.(1) A contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and mobile plants—

- (a) are of an acceptable design and construction;
- (b) are maintained in a good working order;
- (c) are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed, having due regard to safety and health;
- (d) are operated by workers who-
 - (i) have received appropriate training and been certified competent and been authorised to operate such machinery; and



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (ii) are physically and psychologically fit to operate such construction vehicles and mobile plant by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
 - (e) have safe and suitable means of access;
 - (f) are properly organised and controlled in any work situation by providing adequate signaling or other control arrangements to guard against the dangers relating to the movement of vehicles and plant, in order to ensure their continued safe operation;
 - (g) are prevented from falling into excavations, water or any other area lower than the working surface by installing adequate edge protection, which may include guardrails and crash barriers;
 - (h) where appropriate, are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
 - (i) are equipped with an electrically operated acoustic signaling device and a reversing alarm; and
 - (j) are on a daily basis inspected prior to use, by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such inspection is recorded in a register.
- (2) A Contractor shall furthermore ensure that—
- (a) no person rides or be required or permitted to ride on any construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose;
 - (b) every construction site is organised in such a way that, as far as is reasonably practicable, pedestrians and vehicles can move safely and without risks to health;
 - (c) the traffic routes are suitable for the persons using them, sufficient in number, in suitable positions and of sufficient size;
 - (d) every traffic route is, where necessary indicated by suitable signs for reasons of health or safety;
 - (e) all construction vehicles and mobile plant left unattended at night, adjacent to a freeway in normal use or adjacent to construction areas where work is in progress, shall have appropriate lights or reflectors, or barricades equipped with appropriate lights or reflectors, in order to identify the location of the vehicles or plant;
 - (f) bulldozers, scrapers, loaders, and other similar mobile plant are, when being repaired or when not in use, fully lowered or blocked with controls in a neutral position, motors stopped and brakes set;
 - (g) whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation;
 - (h) tools and material are secured in order to prevent movement when transported in the same compartment with employees;
 - (i) vehicles used to transport employees have seats firmly secured and adequate for the number of employees to be carried; and
 - (j) when workers are working on or adjacent to public roads, reflective indicators are provided and worn by the workers.

Electrical installations and machinery on construction sites

22. Notwithstanding the provisions contained in the Electrical Installation Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No. R.2920 of 23 October 1992 and the Electrical Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1593 of 12 August 1988, respectively, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (a) before construction commences and during the progress thereof, adequate steps are taken to ascertain the presence of and guard against danger to workers from any electrical cable or apparatus which is under, over or on the site;
- (b) all parts of electrical installations and machinery are of adequate strength to withstand the working conditions on construction sites;
- (c) in working areas where the exact location of underground electric power lines is unknown, employees using jackhammers, shovels or other hand tools which may make contact with a power line, are provided with insulated protective gloves or otherwise that the handle of the tool being used is insulated;
- (d) all temporary electrical installations are inspected at least once a week and electrical machinery on a daily basis before use on a construction site by competent persons and the records of these inspections are recorded in a register to be kept on site; and
- (e) the control of all temporary electrical installations on the construction site is designated to a competent person who has been appointed in writing.

Use and temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites

23. Notwithstanding the provisions for the use and storage of flammable liquids as determined in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R1031 dated 30 May 1986, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—

where flammable liquids are being used, applied or stored at the workplace concerned, this is done in such a manner which would cause no fire or explosion hazard, and that the workplace is effectively ventilated: Provided that where the workplace cannot effectively be ventilated-

- (i) every employee involved is provided with a respirator, mask or breathing apparatus of a type approved by the chief inspector, and
- (ii) steps are taken to ensure that every such employee, while using or applying flammable liquid, uses the apparatus supplied to him or her;
- (b) no person smokes in any place in which flammable liquid is used or stored, and such contractor shall affix a suitable and conspicuous notice at all entrances to any such areas prohibiting such smoking;
- (c) flammable liquids on a construction site is stored in a well ventilated reasonably fire resistant container, cage or room and kept locked with proper access control measures in place;
- (d) an adequate amount of efficient fire-fighting equipment is installed in suitable locations around the flammable liquids store with the recognised symbolic signs;
- (e) only the quantity of flammable liquid needed for work on one day is to be taken out of the store for use;
- (f) all containers holding flammable liquids are kept tightly closed when not in actual use and, after their contents have been used up, to be removed from the construction site and safely disposed of;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (g) where flammable liquids are decanted, the metal containers are bonded or earthed; and
- (h) no flammable material such as cotton waste, paper, cleaning rags or similar material is stored together with flammable liquids.

Water environments

24. (1) A contractor shall ensure that where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, provision is made for—

- (a) preventing workers from falling into water; and
- (b) the rescuing of workers in danger of drowning.

(2) A contractor shall ensure that where a worker is exposed to the risk of drowning by falling into the water, a lifejacket is provided to and worn by the worker.

Housekeeping on construction sites

25. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces promulgated by Government Notice No.R 2281 dated 16 October 1987, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) suitable housekeeping is continuously implemented on each construction site, including provisions for the—
 - (i) proper storage of materials and equipment; and
 - (ii) removal of scrap, waste and debris at appropriate intervals;
- (b) loose materials required for use, are not placed or allowed to accumulate on the site so as to obstruct means of access to and egress from workplaces and passageways;
- (c) waste and debris are not disposed of from a high place with a chute, unless the chute complies with the requirements set out regulation 12(6); and
- (d) construction sites in built-up areas, adjacent to a public way are suitably and sufficiently fenced off and provided with controlled access points to prevent the entry of unauthorised persons.
- (e) a catch platform or net is erected above an entrance or passageway or above a place where persons work or pass under, or fence off the danger area if work is being performed above such entrance, passageway, or place so as to ensure that all persons are kept safe where there is a danger or possibility of persons being struck by falling objects.

Stacking and storage on construction sites

26. Notwithstanding the provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R1031 dated 30 May 1986, as amended, a contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) a competent person is appointed in writing with the duty of supervising all stacking and storage on a construction site;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (b) adequate storage areas are provided;
- (c) there are demarcated storage areas; and
- (d) storage areas are kept neat and under control.

Fire precautions on construction sites

27. Subject to the provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces promulgated by Government Notice No.R.2281 of 16 October 1987, as amended, every contractor shall ensure that—

- (a) all appropriate measures are taken to avoid the risk of fire;
- (b) sufficient and suitable storage is provided for flammable liquids, solids and gases;
- (c) smoking is prohibited and notices in this regard are prominently displayed in all places containing readily combustible or flammable materials;
- (d) in confined spaces and other places in which flammable gases, vapours or dust can cause danger—
 - (i) only suitably protected electrical installations and equipment, including portable lights, are used;
 - (ii) there are no flames or similar means of ignition;
 - (iii) there are conspicuous notices prohibiting smoking;
 - (iv) oily rags, waste and other substances liable to ignite are without delay removed to a safe place; and
 - (v) adequate ventilation is provided;
- (e) combustible materials do not accumulate on the construction site;
- (f) welding, flame cutting and other hot work are done only after the appropriate precautions as required have been taken to reduce the risk of fire;
- (g) suitable and sufficient fire-extinguishing equipment is placed at strategic locations or as may be recommended by the Fire Chief or local authority concerned, and that such equipment is maintained in a good working order;
- (h) the fire equipment contemplated in paragraph (g) is inspected by a competent person, who has been appointed in writing, in the manner indicated by the manufacturer thereof;
- (i) a sufficient number of workers are trained in the use of fire-extinguishing equipment;
- (j) where appropriate, suitable visual signs are provided to clearly indicate the escape routes in the case of a fire;



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

- (k) the means of escape is kept clear at all times;
- (l) there is an effective evacuation plan providing for all—
 - (i) persons to be evacuated speedily without panic;
 - (ii) persons to be accounted for, and
 - (iii) plant and processes to be shut down; and
- (m) a siren is installed and sounded in the event of a fire.

Construction welfare facilities

28. (1) Notwithstanding the construction site provisions contained in the Facilities Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R. 2362 of 5 October 1990, as amended, a contractor shall, depending on the number of workers and the duration of the work, provide at or within reasonable access of every construction site, the following clean and maintained facilities:—

- (a) at least one shower facility for every 15 workers;
- (b) at least one sanitary facility for every 30 workers;
- (c) changing facilities for each sex; and
- (d) sheltered eating areas.

A contractor shall provide reasonable and suitable living accommodation for the workers at construction sites which are remote from their homes and where adequate transportation between the site and their homes, or other suitable living accommodation, is not available.

Approved inspection authorities

29. (1) The Chief Inspector may approve as an Inspection Authority any organisation that has been accredited in terms of the provision of the Act and these regulations.

(2) The Chief Inspector may at any time withdraw any approval of an approved inspection authority, subject to section 35 of the Act.

Offences and penalties

30. Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with any of the provisions of regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27 and 28, shall be guilty of an offence and liable upon conviction to a fine or to imprisonment for a maximum of 12 months and, in the case of a continuous offence, to an additional fine of R200 for each day on which the offence continues or additional imprisonment of one day for each day on which the offence continues: Provided that the period of such additional imprisonment shall not exceed 90 days.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Repeal of regulations

31. The following regulations are herewith repealed:

- (a) Regulations 11, 12, 13, 13C, 13D, 13E, 13F and 13G of the, General Safety Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1031 of 30 May 1986;
- (b) Regulations 19 and 20 of the, Driven Machinery Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.295 of 26 February 1988; and
- (c) Regulations 14 of the, General Administrative Regulations promulgated by Government Notice No.R.1449 of 6 September 1996.

Short title

32. These regulations shall be known as the Construction Regulations, 2003.

ANNEXURE A

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993
Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations, 2003

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

1.(a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

(b) Name and tel. no of principal contractor's contact person:

Principal contractor's compensation registration number: _____

3.(a) Name and postal address of client:



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

(b) Name and tel no of client's contact person or agent:

4.(a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:

(b) Name and tel. no of designer(s) contact person:

Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 6.(1).

Name/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation 6.(2).

Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

Nature of the construction work:

9. Expected commencement date: _____

10. Expected completion date: _____

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site. _____

12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principal contractor: _____

13. Name(s) of contractors already chosen.

Principal Contractor

Date

Client

Date



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF WORK ON SITE.

ALL PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS THAT QUALIFY TO NOTIFY MUST DO SO EVEN IF ANOTHER PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR ON THE SAME SITE HAD DONE SO PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

No. R. 2003

Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993
Incorporation of Safety Standards in the Construction Regulations, 2003

Under section 44 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), I, Membathisi Mphumzi Shergard Mdladlana, Minister of Labour, after consultation with the Advisory Council for Occupational Health and Safety, hereby incorporate in the Construction Regulations, 2003 the health and safety standards specified in the Schedule.

M M S Mdladlana Minister of Labour.

SCHEDULE

1. Regulation 14(1)

The South African Bureau of Standards' Code of Practice SABS 085, as amended, entitled "The Design, Erection, Use and Inspection of Access Scaffolding".

2. Regulation 15(2)(a)

The South African Bureau of Standards' Standard Specification SABS EN 1808, as amended, entitled "Safety Requirements on Suspended Access Equipment – Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests".

The South African Bureau of Standards' Standard Front-end Specification SABS 1903, as amended, entitled "Safety Requirements on Suspended Access Equipment – Design calculations, stability criteria, construction-tests".



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



Department of Labour

GUIDE TO THE GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS, 2003

Chief Directorate

of

Occupational Health and Safety

INTRODUCTION

As the name of the regulation indicates, the General Administrative Regulations determines the administrative procedure of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. This procedure was not placed in the Act itself owing to the fact that changes can be made to a Regulation with greater ease than that of a Section in the Act. A change to a Section of the Act needs to be passed by parliament whereas the Minister of the relevant Department can approve a change in a Regulation.

The General Administrative Regulations, as is the case with all other regulations, is an extension of the Act and should therefore be seen as a complete unit.

Terms, which were previously defined in the Act, are not redefined in the Regulations. If a specific definition does not appear in the Regulations, then it should be available in Section 1 of the Act.

DEFINITIONS

All new phrases as well as words (expressions and words which differ from the standard dictionary definitions) that are used in this regulation, which have not been defined in the Act, will be defined in this regulation. Where the Act or regulation refers to "mean" the definition in the Act or regulation must be considered and where there's reference made to "It Includes" definition from the Act and regulation including the oxford dictionary must be considered

ACCESS TO PREMISES

It is prohibited for an employer to refuse an inspector entry to perform his or her function because an inspector is entitled by the law to enter employer's workplace.

Employers should always ensure that inspectors are accompanied by a person who has knowledge and experience of the activities and safety requirements of the workplace.

EXEMPTIONS



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Any exemption, which has been granted to any person, shall be signed by the Chief Inspector of the Department of Labour. An person who wishes to apply for an exemption should forward his/her application to the office of the Chief Inspector in Pretoria. The application for exemption should indicate proof that the health and safety of persons who are likely to be affected by the exemption will not be prejudiced in consequences of it. Health and safety representatives and committees must be consulted during the whole process and given time to comment.

COPY OF THE ACT

Employees together with employers have certain duties and rights, which have been assigned to them in terms of the Act. In order to comply with the provisions of the Act and regulations, each employee must have access to a copy of the Act. This regulation requires that—

Each employer with 5 or more employees shall have a copy of at least one Act, which will be made readily available for perusal by the employee. Owing in the fact that a workplace can be made up of a very large area, and that the legislator did not intend to be unreasonable, various concessions are made. For example, a meter-reader in the town of Brits' workplace is the Municipal area of Brits. In such a case it is expected that a copy of the Act be made available at the point where the employee reports for duty in the morning, or any other suitable position as agreed upon with the employer.

Each employer with less than 5 employees, shall, if requested provide a copy of the Act for perusal by the employees. This includes farm workers and domestic servants.

The copy of the Act may be an electronic reproduction or from a library. The Act and Regulations are amended from time to time, and it is therefore important to remember that one must obtain a copy of the latest amendments to keep up to date with the current legislation.

HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEES

Health and Safety committees are made up of all the Health and Safety Representatives together with an equal amount of employer appointee representatives to represent the employer (there can be more than one committee to avoid a large congregation of representatives). If more than two committees are established, each health and safety representative must be member of at least one of the committees. These committees are the point around which self-regulation revolves.

Employer should provide necessary equipment, facilities and stationary required by the committee in order them to perform their functions.

It is important to keep the records of the meeting as they can be used as evidence for action taken to eliminate hazards and vice versa

NEGOTIATIONS AND CONSULTATIONS BEFORE DESIGNATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES

The regulation prescribes the items which must be agreed upon during negotiations between the employer and employees representatives. If a dispute arises between the employees and employers or his authorised representative, the matter should be referred for arbitration. Both parties shall submit a statement within a prescribed period to both the arbitrator and the other party concerned.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

The statement is to contain the following information:

The proposal for the arrangements and procedures for the nomination of the Health and Safety Representatives.

The decision which is sought.

The arbitrator should then:

Determine when and where the arbitration procedure shall be held. The arbitration may be held in the absence of the party who failed to submit a statement to the arbitrator and other party;

Determine whether a pre-hearing conference shall be held;

Determine which arbitration procedures shall be followed;

Determine the procedures for the admission of evidence;

Determine the admissibility of hearsay evidence; and

Determine other relevant procedural matters.

In terms of Section 17(2) of the Act both parties are to come to a decision within 14 days as to who the arbitrator shall be. If no decision can be made, the president of the Labour Court is to be notified in writing. The president of the Labour Court in consultation with the Chief Inspector shall appoint an arbitrator, whose decision shall be final. This arbitrator will be entitled to receive remuneration as is payable to an additional member of the Labour Court.

DESIGNATION OF HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES

The employer must designate Health and Safety Representatives as follows:

Shops and offices— one for up to 100 employees; and

Workplaces other than shops and offices— one for up to 50 employees.

The employer shall ensure that employees designated as health and safety representatives meet the following requirements:

Employed in a full-time capacity in the specific workplace or section thereof;

Acquainted with conditions and activities at that workplace or section thereof, and

Taking into account the nature of hazards associated with the activities of the workplace or section thereof, the employer shall provide as far as is reasonable practicable health and safety training to the health and safety representatives on how to identify health and safety risks and how to conduct inspections of the workplace or section thereof.

REPORTING OF INCIDENTS AND OCCUPATIONAL DISEASES



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Section 24 of the Act refers to certain incidents occurring at the workplace, or in connection with the use of machinery whereby a person dies or is injured to be extent where he is likely to die or could have resulted in a major incident. Such incidents should be reported to the Provincial Director on a WCL 1 or WCL 2 form within seven days.

Certain other types of incidents must be reported to the Provincial Director telephonically, facsimile or similar means of communication and these types of incidents are as follows—

Where a person, as a result of the incident;

Dies;

Becomes unconscious;

Suffers the loss of a limb or part thereof;

Is injured to the extent that he is likely to die;

Is injured to the extent that he is likely to be permanently disabled;

Is injured to the extent that he is likely to be off for a period of 14 days or more;

Cannot perform his normal duties (those duties for which he was employed).

An incident of major consequence arising out of the use of industrial equipment or machinery or industrial practices at a workplace.

The health and safety of any person is endangered and where –

A dangerous substance was spilled;

The uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure (pressure greater than 1 atmosphere) took place;

Machinery or any part thereof fractured or failed, resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects; or

Machines, which ran out of control

These incidents should also be recorded and investigated in accordance to Regulation 8 of the General Administrative Regulations.

If an injured person is to die as a result of an incident, which has already been reported in terms of the above, the employer or user should report such death to the Provincial Director.

Any registered medical practitioner should, in terms of Section 25 of the Act, report all (to the employer and Chief Inspector) cases of occupational diseases or any other disease, which he believes arose out of a person's employment, which he/she has treated. This must be done within 14 days in the form of a WCL 22 form.

Any other person may in writing, give notice of any disease suspected to be an occupational disease, to the employer and chief inspector.

RECORDING AND INVESTIGATION OF INCIDENTS

The employer or user of machinery should keep record and investigate all incidents referred to in terms of Section 24 of the Act together with any other incident, which resulted in the person concerned having had to receive medical treatment other than first aid.



RUSTENBURG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

These incidents must be recorded in the form of Annexure 1 of these regulations and be kept for a period of at least 3 years. This record shall be kept on the premises and available for perusal by an inspector.

The employer, a designated person, a health and safety representative or a member of the health and safety committee must investigate the above-mentioned incidents. This investigation should take place within 7 days from the date of incident and completed as soon as is reasonable practicable or within the contracted period of contract workers.

The employer should record the result of the investigation in the Annexure 1. The purpose of the investigation is to establish the cause of the incident together with the safety measures that can be implemented to prevent the re-occurrence of such incidents in the future.

The health and safety committee shall examine this record at their next meeting.

WITNESS AT AN INQUIRY

The chief inspector can, in terms of Section 32, direct an inspector to hold a formal inquiry as a result of an incident reported in terms of Section 24 (refer to Regulation 6). In such an instance, the inspector shall inform the employer or user of machinery of his intentions, and request the following from him/her:

That all persons witness to the incident; and

That any other person as required by the inspector be notified in connection with the time, date and venue of the formal inquiry.

The employer or user of machinery is to establish which persons are likely not to attend the inquiry, and shall advise the inspector of the names and addresses of such persons to allow the inspector to subpoena such persons.

RETURNS

An employer or user shall furnish the inspector with such information as requested for the purpose of the Administration of the Act.